UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT

PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): December 19, 2017

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

	Ohio	1-8944	34-1464672				
•	Other Jurisdiction ncorporation)	(Commission File Number)	(IRS Employer Identification Number)				
	: Square, Suite 3300 veland, Ohio		44114-2315				
(Address of Pri	ncipal Executive Offices)		(Zip Code)				
	Registrant's	telephone number, including area code: (216) (694-5700				
		(Not Applicable)	-				
	(Former nar	me or former address, if changed since last rep	port)				
Check the appropria provisions:	ate box below if the Form 8-K fili	ing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing	obligation of the registrant under any of the following				
	Written communications pursu	ant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR	230.425)				
	Soliciting material pursuant to	Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 24)	0.14a-12)				
	Pre-commencement communic 2(b))	cations pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Excha	ange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-				
	Pre-commencement communic 4(c))	cations pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Excha	ange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-				
this chapter) or Rule 12b- Emerging growth con If an emerging growt	.2 of the Securities Exchange Adnpany □ h company, indicate by check r	emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 ct of 1934 (Section 240.12b-2 of this chapter). mark if the registrant has elected not to use the eursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.	of the Securities Act of 1933 (Section 230.405 of extended transition period for complying with any				

Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

On December 19, 2017, Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), entered into an indenture (the "Secured Notes Indenture") among the Company, the guarantors party thereto (the "Guarantors") and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and first lien notes collateral agent (the "Trustee"), relating to the issuance by the Company of \$400 million aggregate principal amount of 4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024 (the "Secured Notes"). The Secured Notes were sold on December 19, 2017 in a private transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act"). The Secured Notes have not been, and will not be, registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

The Secured Notes bear interest at a rate of 4.875% per annum. Interest on the Secured Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on January 15 and July 15 of each year, commencing on July 15, 2018. The Secured Notes mature on January 15, 2024 and are secured senior obligations of the Company.

The Secured Notes are jointly and severally and fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior secured basis by substantially all of the Company's material domestic subsidiaries and will be secured (subject in each case to certain exceptions and permitted liens) by (i) a first-priority lien on substantially all of the Company's assets and the assets of the Guarantors (other than accounts receivable and other rights to payment, inventory, as-extracted collateral, certain investment property, certain general intangibles and commercial tort claims, certain mobile equipment, commodities accounts, deposit accounts, securities accounts and other related assets and proceeds and products of each of the foregoing (collectively, the "ABL Collateral")), and (ii) a second-priority lien on the ABL Collateral, which is junior to a first-priority lien for the benefit of the lenders under the Company's senior secured asset-based credit facility.

The terms of the Secured Notes are governed by the Secured Notes Indenture. The Secured Notes Indenture contains customary covenants that, among other things, limit the Company's and its subsidiaries' ability to create certain liens on property that secure indebtedness, use proceeds of dispositions of collateral, enter into sale and leaseback transactions, merge or consolidate with another company, and transfer or sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets. Upon the occurrence of a "change of control triggering event," as defined in the Secured Notes Indenture, the Company is required to offer to repurchase the Secured Notes at 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the repurchase date.

The Company may redeem any of the Secured Notes beginning on January 15, 2021. The initial redemption price is 102.438% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date. The redemption price will decline each year after January 15, 2021 and will be 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued interest, beginning on January 15, 2023. The Company may also redeem some or all of the Secured Notes at any time and from time to time prior to January 15, 2021 at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus a "make-whole" premium, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date. The Company may also redeem up to 10% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Secured Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of additional Secured Notes) per year prior to January 15, 2021 at a redemption price equal to 103% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date.

In addition, at any time and from time to time on or prior to January 15, 2021, the Company may redeem in the aggregate up to 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Secured Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of additional Secured Notes) with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings, at a redemption price of 104.875%, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date, so long as at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Secured Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of additional Secured Notes) issued under the Secured Notes Indenture remain outstanding after each such redemption.

The Secured Notes Indenture contains customary events of default, including failure to make required payments, failure to comply with certain agreements or covenants, failure to pay or acceleration of certain other indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, and failure to pay certain judgments. An event of default under the Secured Notes Indenture will allow either the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the thenoutstanding Secured Notes to accelerate, or in certain cases, will automatically cause the acceleration of, the amounts due under the Secured Notes.

The foregoing description of the Secured Notes Indenture is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Secured Notes Indenture, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit 4.1 to this Current Report on Form 8-K and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 2.03. Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.

The terms of the direct financial obligations are summarized in Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K and are incorporated herein by reference.

Item 8.01. Other Events.

In connection with the sale of \$316,250,000 aggregate principal amount of 1.50% convertible senior notes due 2025, the Company is filing herewith the following exhibits to its Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-215980):

- 1. Underwriting Agreement, dated as of December 5, 2017, by and among the Company and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, acting as representatives of the several underwriters listed therein;
- 2. Eighth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 19, 2017, by and between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, relating to the Company's 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (including Form of Note);
- 3. Opinion of Jones Day; and
- 4. Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.

Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(d) Exhibits.

Exhibit Number	Description						
1.1	Underwriting Agreement, dated as of December 5, 2017, by and among Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, acting as representatives of the several underwriters listed therein.						
4.1	Indenture, dated as of December 19, 2017, by and among Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and first lien notes collateral agent (including Form of Note).						
4.2	Eighth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 19, 2017, by and between Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (including Form of Note).						
<u>5.1</u>	Opinion of Jones Day.						
<u>12.1</u>	Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.						
<u>23.1</u>	Consent of Jones Day (included in Exhibit 5.1).						

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.

Date: December 19, 2017 By: /s/ James D. Graham

Name: James D. Graham

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Officer & Secretary

CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.

\$275,000,000 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025

Underwriting Agreement

December 5, 2017

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

As Representatives of the several Underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto

c/o Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

c/o Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC 200 West Street New York, New York 10282-2198

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), confirms its agreement with each of the Underwriters named in Schedule 1 hereto (collectively, the "Underwriters," which term shall also include any underwriter substituted as hereinafter provided in Section 10 hereof), for whom you are acting as representatives (in such capacity, the "Representatives"), with respect to (i) the sale by the Company and the purchase by the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the respective principal amounts set forth in said Schedule 1 of \$275,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Initial Securities") and (ii) the grant by the Company to the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the option to purchase all or any part of an additional \$41,250,000 aggregate principal amount of its 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Option Securities" and, together with the Initial Securities, the "Securities will be convertible by the holders thereof into cash, fully paid, non-assessable common shares, par value \$0.125 per share, of the Company (the "Stock") or a combination of cash and shares of Stock, at the option of the Company, on the terms, and subject to the conditions set forth in the Indenture (as defined below). The Securities are to be issued pursuant to a base indenture dated as of March 17, 2010 (the "Base Indenture") between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by the Eighth Supplemental Indenture (the "Eighth Supplemental Indenture") to be dated as of the Closing Date between the Company and the Trustee (the Base Indenture").

The Company hereby confirms its agreement with the several Underwriters concerning the purchase and sale of the Securities, as follows:

1. Registration Statement. The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the "Securities Act"), a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-215980), including a base prospectus (the "Base Prospectus") to be used in connection with the public offering and sale of the Securities. Such registration statement, as amended, including the information, if any, deemed pursuant to Rule 430A or 430B under the Securities Act to be part of the registration statement at the time of its effectiveness ("Rule 430 Information"), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement." Any preliminary prospectus supplement describing the offering of the Securities that is used prior to the filing of the Prospectus (as defined below), together with the Base Prospectus, is called a "Preliminary Prospectus," and the term "Prospectus" means the final prospectus supplement to, and together with, the Base Prospectus that describes the offering of the Securities in the form first used (or made available upon request of purchasers

pursuant to Rule 173 under the Securities Act) in connection with confirmation of sales of the Securities. Any reference in this underwriting agreement (this "Agreement") to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the Securities Act, as of the effective date of the Registration Statement or the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, and any reference to "amend", "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include any documents filed after such date under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the "Exchange Act") that are deemed to be incorporated by reference therein. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

At or prior to the Applicable Time (as defined below), the Company had prepared the following information (collectively with the pricing information set forth on Annex B, the "Pricing Disclosure Package"): a Preliminary Prospectus dated December 4, 2017 and each "free-writing prospectus" (as defined pursuant to Rule 405 under the Securities Act) listed in Section a. on Annex B hereto.

"Applicable Time" means 7:30 P.M., New York City time, on December 5, 2017.

- 2. Purchase of the Securities by the Underwriters .
- (a) The Company agrees to issue and sell the Initial Securities to the several Underwriters as provided in this Agreement, and each Underwriter, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company the respective aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities set forth opposite such Underwriter's name in Schedule 1 hereto at a purchase price (the "Purchase Price") of 97.25% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, if any, from December 19, 2017 to the Closing Date.

In addition, the Company agrees to issue and sell the Option Securities to the several Underwriters as provided in this Agreement, and the Underwriters, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, shall have the option to purchase, severally and not jointly, from the Company the Option Securities at the Purchase Price.

If any Option Securities are to be purchased, the aggregate principal amount of Option Securities to be purchased by each Underwriter shall be the aggregate principal amount of Option Securities which bears the same ratio to the aggregate principal amount of Option Securities being purchased as the aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule 1 hereto (or such amount increased as set forth in Section 10 hereof) bears to the aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities being purchased from the Company by the several Underwriters, subject, however, to such adjustments as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make to ensure that any sales or purchases are in authorized denominations.

The Underwriters may exercise the option to purchase Option Securities at any time in whole, or from time to time in part, on or before the thirtieth day following the date of the Prospectus, by written notice from the Representatives to the Company. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate principal amount of Option Securities as to which the option is being exercised and the date and time when the Option Securities are to be delivered and paid for, which may be the same date and time as the Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) but shall not be earlier than the Closing Date or later than the fifth full business day (as hereinafter defined) after the date of such notice (unless such time and date are postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 hereof). Any such notice shall be given at least two business days prior to the date and time of delivery specified therein.

- (b) The Company understands that the Underwriters intend to make a public offering of the Securities as soon after the effectiveness of this Agreement as in the judgment of the Representatives is advisable, and initially to offer the Securities on the terms set forth in the Pricing Disclosure Package. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters may offer and sell Securities to or through any affiliate of an Underwriter.
- (c) Payment for the Securities shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account specified by the Company to the Representatives in the case of the Initial Securities, at 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on December 19, 2017, or at such other time on the same or such other date, not later than the fifth business day thereafter, as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing or, in the case of the

Option Securities, on the date and at the time specified by the Representatives in the written notice of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Option Securities. The time and date of such payment for the Initial Securities is referred to herein as the "Closing Date," and the time and date for such payment for the Option Securities, if other than the Closing Date, is herein referred to as the "Additional Closing Date."

Payment for the Securities to be purchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall be made against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters of the Securities to be purchased on such date with any transfer taxes payable in connection with the sale of such Securities duly paid by the Company. Delivery of the Securities shall be made through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct. The certificates for the Securities will be made available for inspection and packaging by the Representatives at the office of DTC or its designated custodian not later than 1:00 P.M., New York City time, on the business day prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

- (d) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters are acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the offering of Securities contemplated hereby (including in connection with determining the terms of the offering) and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, the Company or any other person. Additionally, neither the Representatives nor any other Underwriter is advising the Company or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matters in any jurisdiction. The Company shall consult with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Underwriters shall have no responsibility or liability to the Company with respect thereto. Any review by the Underwriters of the Company, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions will be performed solely for the benefit of the Underwriters and shall not be on behalf of the Company.
 - 3. Representations and Warranties of the Company . The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter that:
 - (a) Preliminary Prospectus. No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus included in the Pricing Disclosure Package, at the time of filing thereof, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation and warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.
 - (b) Pricing Disclosure Package. The Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation and warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Pricing Disclosure Package, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.
 - (c) Issuer Free Writing Prospectus. Other than the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Underwriters in their capacity as such) has not prepared, used, authorized, approved or referred to and will not prepare, use, authorize, approve or refer to any "written communication" (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy the Securities (each such communication by the Company or its agents and representatives (other than a communication referred to in clause (i) below) an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus") other than (i) any document not constituting a prospectus pursuant to Section 2(a)(10)(a) of the Securities Act or Rule 134 under the Securities Act or (ii)

the documents listed on Annex B hereto, each electronic road show and any other written communications approved in writing in advance by the Representatives. Each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, has been or will be (within the time period specified in Rule 433) filed in accordance with the Securities Act (to the extent required thereby) and, when taken together with the Preliminary Prospectus accompanying, or delivered prior to delivery of, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, when taken together with any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus delivered prior to such applicable date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation and warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

- (d) Registration Statement and Prospectus. The Registration Statement is an "automatic shelf registration statement" as defined under Rule 405 of the Securities Act that has been filed with the Commission not earlier than three years prior to the date hereof; and no notice of objection of the Commission to the use of such registration statement or any post-effective amendment thereto pursuant to Rule 401(g)(2) under the Securities Act has been received by the Company. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued by the Commission, and no proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act against the Company or related to the offering of the Securities has been initiated or threatened by the Commission; as of the applicable effective date of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, the Registration Statement and any such post-effective amendment complied and will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act, and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; and as of the date of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Prospectus will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation and warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, it being understood and agreed that
- (e) Incorporated Documents. The documents incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Pricing Disclosure Package, when they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act, and none of such documents contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Pricing Disclosure Package, when such documents are filed with the Commission, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (f) No Material Adverse Change in Business. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) there has not been (A) any material change in capital stock, short-term or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (B) any material adverse change, or any development or event involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the business, properties, financial position or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole; (ii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has entered into any transaction or agreement (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) that is material to the

Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole; and (iii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained any loss or interference with its business that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole and that is either from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority (a "Material Adverse Change").

- (g) Independent Accountants. Deloitte & Touche LLP (the "Independent Accountants"), which expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements (which term as used in this Agreement includes the related notes thereto) and supporting schedules filed with the Commission and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are independent public or certified public accountants within the meaning of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act.
- (h) Financial Statements. The financial statements (including the related notes thereto) of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries included or incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Company and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and their results of operations and cash flows for the periods specified; and, except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby, and any supporting schedules included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement present fairly, in all material respects, the information required to be stated therein; and the other financial information included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus has been derived from the accounting records of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and presents fairly in all material respects the information shown thereby.
- (i) Good Standing of the Company. The Company has been duly incorporated and is existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation; and the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, and have all power and authority necessary to own or hold its properties and to conduct the businesses in which it is engaged, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, financial position or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole (a "Material Adverse Effect").
- (j) Subsidiaries. Each subsidiary of the Company that, as of September 30, 2017, was a "significant subsidiary" (as such term is defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X (each a "significant subsidiary")) of the Company is listed on Annex A hereto; each significant subsidiary has been duly incorporated or organized, as applicable, and is existing and, if applicable, is in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with power and authority (corporate or limited liability, as applicable, and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as presently being conducted; and each significant subsidiary of the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation, limited liability company or other entity, as applicable, and is in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; all of the issued and outstanding capital stock or membership interests, as applicable, of each significant subsidiary owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, are owned free from liens, encumbrances and defects, other than liens existing under the Company's asset-based lending facility (the "ABL Facility") or the liens to be established pursuant to the security agreements relating to the senior secured notes (the "New Secured Notes") being offered concurrently with the offering of Securities.
- (k) Capitalization. The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; all the outstanding shares of

capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and are not subject to any pre-emptive or similar rights; except as disclosed in or expressly contemplated by the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding rights (including, without limitation, pre-emptive rights), warrants or options to acquire, or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any shares of capital stock or other equity interest in the Company, or any contract, commitment, agreement, understanding or arrangement of any kind relating to the issuance of any capital stock of the Company, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or any such rights, warrants or options; the capital stock of the Company conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

- (I) Due Authorization. The Company has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and all action required to be taken for the due and proper authorization, execution and delivery by it of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby has been duly and validly taken.
 - (m) Underwriting Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
- (n) Authorization of the Indenture and the Securities. The Base Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law (collectively, the "Enforceability Exceptions"); the Eighth Supplemental Indenture has been duly authorized by the Company and, when executed and delivered, in accordance with its terms by the Company and the Trustee, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, will constitute a valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by the Enforceability Exceptions; the Securities have been duly authorized by the Company for issuance and sale to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement and, at the Closing Date and any Additional Closing Date, will have been duly executed by the Company and, when authenticated by the Trustee, issued and delivered in the manner provided for in the Indenture and delivered against payment of the consideration set forth herein, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to the Enforceability Exceptions, and will be entitled to the benefits provided by the Indenture; the Indenture and the Securities conform to the descriptions thereof in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus: the maximum number of shares of Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Securities (including the maximum number of shares of Stock that may be issued upon any conversions of Securities in connection with any "make-whole fundamental change" (as such term is defined in the Preliminary Prospectus) and assuming the Company elects to issue and deliver solely shares of Stock in respect of all conversions) (the "Conversion Shares") have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, when issued upon conversion of the Securities in accordance with the terms of the Securities and the Indenture, such Conversion Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and will conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and any such issuance of the Conversion Shares is not subject to any preemptive or similar rights.
- (o) Description of the Underwriting Agreement. The statements in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus insofar as they summarize provisions of the Underwriting Agreement, fairly summarize these provisions in all material respects.
- (p) Non-Contravention of Existing Instruments; No Further Authorizations or Approvals Required . Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of its or their charter, bylaws or other constitutive document or is in default (or, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, would be in default) ("Default") under any indenture, mortgage, loan or credit agreement, note, contract, franchise, lease or other instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of them may be bound, or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject (each, an "Existing Instrument"), except for such Defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate,

result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Indenture and the Securities and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including the issuance and sale of the Securities and the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion thereof) (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and will not result in any violation of the provisions of the articles of incorporation or code of regulations of the Company, (ii) will not conflict with or constitute a breach of, or Default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, or require the consent of any other party to, any Existing Instrument, except, in the case of this clause (ii), for such conflicts, breaches, Defaults, liens, charges or encumbrances as would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect and (iii) will not result in any violation of any law, administrative regulation or administrative or court decree applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. No consent, approval, authorization or other order of, or registration or filing with, any court or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency, is required for the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Indenture or the Securities or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including the issuance and sale of the Securities and the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion thereof), except (i) for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act, (ii) periodic and other reporting requirements under the Exchange Act or (iii) as may be required under state securities or "blue sky" laws. As used herein, a "Debt Repayment Triggering Event" means any event or condition which gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

- (q) No Material Actions or Proceedings . Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, actions, suits or proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or may be a party or to which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or may be the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and, to the Company's knowledge, no such investigations, actions, suits or proceedings are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority; and (i) there are no current or pending legal, governmental or regulatory actions, suits or proceedings that are required under the Securities Act to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that are not so disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that are required under the Exchange Act to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that are not so disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- (r) Absence of Labor Dispute. No labor dispute by or dispute with employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is contemplated or threatened, and to the Company's knowledge, there is no existing or imminent labor disturbance by, or dispute with, the employees of any of its or its subsidiaries' principal suppliers, contracts or customers, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (s) Intellectual Property Rights. Except liens under the ABL Facility and liens to be established pursuant to the security agreements relating to the New Secured Notes, the Company and its subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, trade secrets, know-how and other intellectual property necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and the conduct of their respective businesses as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus does not conflict with any such rights of others, except in each case as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (t) All Necessary Permits, etc. The Company and its subsidiaries possess all adequate licenses, certificates, permits and other authorizations issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate governmental or regulatory authorities that are necessary for the ownership or lease of

their respective properties to conduct their respective businesses as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except where the failure to possess would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not received notice of any revocation or modification of any such licenses, certificates, permits or other authorization or has any reason to believe that any such licenses, certificates, permits or authorization will not be renewed in the ordinary course, except, in any case, where such revocation, modification or non-renewal would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (u) Title to Properties. Except liens under the ABL Facility and liens to be established pursuant to the security agreements relating to the New Secured Notes, the Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real and personal property and assets that are necessary to the business of the Company, in each case free and clear of all liens, charges, encumbrances and defects of title except those that do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries or would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (v) Tax Law Compliance. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax returns required to be filed through the date hereof and have paid all federal, state, local and non-U.S. taxes due and payable through the date hereof, except where (1) the failure to pay such taxes or file such tax returns would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (2) the obligation to pay such taxes is being contested in good faith and adequately accounted for within the financial statements of the Company in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles; and, except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there is no tax deficiency that has been asserted against the Company, the Guarantor or any of their subsidiaries or against any of their respective properties or assets, except for any deficiency that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (w) No Undisclosed Relationships. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, shareholders, customers or suppliers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the other, that is required by the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and that is not so described in such documents.
- (x) Investment Company Act. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Securities and the application of the net proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be required to register as an "investment company" as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940.
- (y) Insurance. The Company and its significant subsidiaries have insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses, including business interruption insurance, which insurance, in the Company's and the significant subsidiaries' reasonable belief, is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks as are adequate to protect the Company and its significant subsidiaries and their respective businesses; and neither the Company nor any or its significant subsidiaries has (i) received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that material capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance or (ii) any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage at reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business.
- (z) Solvency. The Company is, and immediately after the Closing Date will be, Solvent. As used herein, the term "Solvent" means, with respect to any person on a particular date, that on such date (i) the fair market value of the assets of such person is greater than the total amount of liabilities (including contingent liabilities) of such person, (ii) the present fair salable value of the assets of such person is greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liabilities of such person on its debts as they become absolute and matured, (iii) such person is able to realize upon its assets and pay its debts and other liabilities, including contingent obligations, as they mature and (iv) such person does not have unreasonably small capital.

- (aa) Disclosure Controls. The Company (including its consolidated subsidiaries) maintains a system of "disclosure controls and procedures" (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and that has been designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, including controls and procedures designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. The Company and its subsidiaries have carried out evaluations of the effectiveness of their disclosure controls and procedures as required by Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act.
- (bb) Internal Controls. The Company (including its consolidated subsidiaries) maintains a system of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no material weaknesses in the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Independent Accountants and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting internal control over financial reporting.
- (cc) Compliance with Environmental Laws. (i) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or except for any such matter, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its subsidiaries (A) are in compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, requirements, decisions, judgments, decrees, orders and the common law relating to pollution or the protection of the environment, natural resources or human health or safety (with respect to exposure to Hazardous Materials), including those relating to the generation, storage, treatment, use, handling, transportation, Release or threat of Release of Hazardous Materials (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (B) have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses, certificates or other authorizations or approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses, (C) have not received notice of, or claims for, any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any Environmental Laws, including for the investigation or remediation of any Release or threat of Release of Hazardous Materials, and have no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice or claims, (D) are not conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation or other corrective action pursuant to any Environmental Law at any location, (E) have not agreed to assume, undertake or provide indemnification for any liability of any other person under any Environmental Law, including any obligation for cleanup or remedial action, (F) are not a party to any order, decree or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Environmental Law; and (ii) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no costs or liabilities associated with Environmental Laws of or relating to the Company or its subsidiaries, except for any such matter, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (iii) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (A) there are no proceedings that are pending, or that are known to be contemplated, against the Company or any of its subsidiaries under any Environmental Laws in which a governmental entity is also a party, other than such proceedings regarding which it is reasonably believed no monetary sanctions of \$100,000 or more will be imposed, (B) the Company and its subsidiaries are not aware of any facts or issues

regarding compliance with Environmental Laws, or liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws, including the Release or threat of Release of Hazardous Materials, that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and (C) none of the Company nor any of its subsidiaries anticipates material capital expenditures relating to any Environmental Laws. No property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject to any Lien under any Environmental Law, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (dd) Hazardous Materials. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there has been no storage, generation, transportation, use, handling, treatment, Release or threat of Release of Hazardous Materials by, relating to or caused by the Company or any of its subsidiaries (or, to the knowledge of the Company and its subsidiaries, any other entity (including any predecessor) for whose acts or omissions the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or could reasonably be expected to be liable) at, on, under or from any property or facility now or previously owned, operated or leased by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or at, on, under or from any other property or facility, in violation of any Environmental Laws or in a manner or amount or to a location that could reasonably be expected to result in any liability under any Environmental Law, except for any violation or liability which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. "Hazardous Materials" means any material, chemical, substance, waste, pollutant, contaminant, compound, mixture or constituent thereof, in any form or amount, including petroleum (including crude oil or any fraction thereof) and petroleum products, natural gas liquids, asbestos and asbestos containing materials, naturally occurring radioactive materials, brine and drilling mud, in each case above regulated or which can give rise to liability under any Environmental Law. "Release" means any spilling, leaking, seepage, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, disposing, depositing, dispersing or migrating in, into or through the environment, or in, indoor air.
- (ee) ERISA Compliance. (i) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), that is subject to ERISA and is sponsored by the Company or any member of its " Controlled Group" (defined as any organization which is a member of a controlled group of corporations within the meaning of Section 414(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")), for which the Company or any member of its "Controlled Group" would have any liability (each, a " Plan") has been maintained in compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including, but not limited to, ERISA and the Code, except for noncompliance that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) no non-exempt prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any Plan, excluding transactions that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (iii) for each Plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Sections 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA, the minimum funding standard of Section 412 of the Code or Sections 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA, as applicable, has been satisfied (without taking into account any waiver thereof or extension of any amortization period) and is reasonably expected to be satisfied in the future (without taking into account any waiver thereof or extension of any amortization period); (iv) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the fair market value of the assets of each Plan that is required to be funded exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such Plan (determined based on those assumptions used to fund such Plan) as of the relevant date or dates described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (v) with respect to any Plan, no "reportable event" (within the meaning of Section 4043(c) of ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur that either has resulted, or could reasonably be expected to result, in material liability under Title IV of ERISA to the Company or its subsidiaries; (vi) neither the Company nor any member of the Controlled Group has incurred, nor reasonably expects to incur, any material liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than for premiums owed to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (the "PBGC"), in the ordinary course and without default) in respect of a Plan); and (vii) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there is no pending audit or investigation by the Internal Revenue Service, the U.S. Department of Labor, the PBGC or any other governmental agency or any foreign regulatory agency with respect to any Plan that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, none of the following events has occurred or is reasonably likely to occur: (x) a material increase in the aggregate amount of contributions required to be made to all Plans that are required to be funded by the Company or its subsidiaries in the current fiscal year of the Company and its subsidiaries

compared to the amount of such contributions made in the Company and its subsidiaries' most recently completed fiscal year; or (y) a material increase in the Company and its subsidiaries' "benefit obligations" (as reported in the financial statements (including the related notes thereto) of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries) compared to the amount of such obligations in the Company and its subsidiaries' most recently completed fiscal year.

- (ff) No Unlawful Payments. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder ("FCPA"), or any other applicable anti-corruption law; or (iv) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment. The Company and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure continued compliance therewith. No part of the net proceeds of the sale of the Securities will be used, directly or indirectly, for any payments to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity in violation of the FCPA or any other applicable anti-corruption law.
- (gg) Compliance with Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- (hh) Compliance with Sanctions. None of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is, or is owned or controlled by individuals or entities that are, (i) currently the subject or target of any sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC"), the U.S. State Department, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), or (ii) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is, or whose government is, the subject of Sanctions. The Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the net proceeds of the offering of the Securities hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person, or in any country or territory, that, at the time of such funding is, or whose government is, the subject of Sanctions.
- (ii) No Restrictions on Subsidiaries. No wholly owned significant subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such significant subsidiary's capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such significant subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such significant subsidiary's properties or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company, other than as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or pursuant to the ABL Facility or the New Secured Notes.
- (jj) No Broker's Fees. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities.
- (kk) No Registration Rights. No person has the right to require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to register any securities for sale under the Securities Act by reason of the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission or the issuance and sale of the Securities.

- (II) No Stabilization. The Company has not taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Securities.
- (mm) Margin Rules. The application of the net proceeds received by the Company from the issuance, sale and delivery of the Securities as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will not violate Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any other regulation of such Board of Governors.
- (nn) Forward-Looking Statements. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.
- (oo) Statistical and Market Data. Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus is not based on or derived from sources that the Company believes are reliable and accurate in all material respects.
- (pp) Sarbanes-Oxley Act. There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply in all material respects with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), including Section 402 related to loans and Sections 302 and 906 related to certifications.
- (qq) Status under the Securities Act. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or any offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the Securities Act) of the Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer" as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act. At the time of filing the Registration Statement, the Company was a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
- (rr) eXtensible Business Reporting Language. The interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and has been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.
- 4. Further Agreements of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with each Underwriter that:
- (a) Required Filings. The Company will file the final Prospectus with the Commission within the time periods specified by Rule 424(b) and Rule 430A or 430B under the Securities Act, as applicable, will file any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act; will file promptly all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of the Prospectus and for the remainder of the Prospectus Delivery Period (as defined below); and will furnish copies of the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (to the extent not previously delivered) to the Underwriters in New York City prior to 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day next succeeding the date of this Agreement in such quantities as the Representatives may reasonably request. The Company will pay the registration fee for this offering within the time period required by Rule 456(b)(1) under the Securities Act (without giving effect to the proviso therein) and in any event prior to the Closing Date.
- (b) Delivery of Copies. The Company will deliver, without charge, to each Underwriter (A) a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) and (B) during the Prospectus Delivery Period, as many copies of the Prospectus (including all amendments and supplements thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus) as the Representatives may reasonably request. As used herein, the term "Prospectus Delivery Period" means such period of time after the first date of the public offering of the

Securities as in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters a prospectus relating to the Securities is required by law to be delivered (or required to be delivered but for Rule 172 under the Securities Act) in connection with sales of the Securities by any Underwriter or dealer.

- (c) Amendments or Supplements, Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, before preparing, using, authorizing, approving, referring to or filing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and before filing any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, the Company will furnish to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters a copy of the proposed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, amendment or supplement for review and will not prepare, use, authorize, approve, refer to or file any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Representatives reasonably object.
- (d) Notice to the Representatives. The Company will advise the Representatives promptly, and confirm such advice in writing, (i) when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective; (ii) when any supplement to the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any amendment to the Prospectus has been filed; (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or the receipt of any comments from the Commission relating to the Registration Statement or any other request by the Commission for any additional information; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act; (v) of the occurrence of any event within the Prospectus Delivery Period as a result of which the Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading; (vi) of the receipt by the Company of any notice of objection of the Commission to the use of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto pursuant to Rule 401(g)(2) under the Securities Act; and (vii) of the receipt by the Company of any notice with respect to any suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offer and sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; and the Company will use its best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or suspending any such qualification of the Securities and, if any such order is issued, will obtain as soon as possible the withdrawal thereof.
- (e) Ongoing Compliance. (1) If during the Prospectus Delivery Period (i) any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with law, the Company will immediately notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph 4(c) above, file with the Commission and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate such amendments or supplements to the Prospectus as may be necessary so that the statements in the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Prospectus will comply with law and (2) if at any time prior to the Closing Date (i) any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Pricing Disclosure Package as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package to comply with law, the Company will immediately notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph 4(c) above, file with the Commission (to the extent required) and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate such amendments or supplements to the Pricing Disclosure Package as may be necessary so that the statements in the Pricing Disclosure Package as so amended or supplemented will not, in t

- (f) Blue Sky Compliance. The Company will qualify the Securities for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives shall reasonably request and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for distribution of the Securities; provided that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or other entity or as a dealer in securities in any such jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to so qualify, (ii) file any general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction or (iii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction if it is not otherwise so subject.
- (g) Earnings Statement. The Company will make generally available to its security holders and the Representatives as soon as practicable an earnings statement that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 of the Commission promulgated thereunder covering a period of at least twelve months beginning with the first fiscal quarter of the Company occurring after the "effective date" (as defined in Rule 158) of the Registration Statement.
- (h) Clear Market. For a period of 90 days after the date of the Prospectus, the Company will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, other than (A) the Securities to be sold hereunder and any Conversion Shares, (B) any shares of the Stock of the Company issued upon the exercise or settlement of any equity awards under the Company's equity compensation plans existing on the date hereof, (C) the grant of options and other equity awards under the Company's equity compensation plans existing on the date hereof.
- (i) Use of Proceeds. The Company will apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities substantially as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Use of proceeds."
- (j) No Stabilization. The Company will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Stock.
- (k) Availability of Conversion Shares. The Company will reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, the Conversion Shares for the purpose of enabling the Company to satisfy all obligations to issue shares of Stock upon conversion of the Securities.
- (I) Exchange Listing. The Company will cause the Conversion Shares to be approved for listing, subject only to official notice of issuance, on the New York Stock Exchange on or prior to the Closing Date and will maintain the listing of the Conversion Shares on the New York Stock Exchange.
- (m) Reports. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will furnish to the Representatives, as soon as they are available, copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to holders of the Securities, and copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange or automatic quotation system; provided that the Company will be deemed to have furnished such reports and financial statements to the Representatives to the extent they are filed on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system.
- (n) Record Retention. The Company will, pursuant to reasonable procedures developed in good faith, retain copies of each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not filed with the Commission in accordance with Rule 433 under the Securities Act.
- 5. Certain Agreements of the Underwriters. Each Underwriter hereby represents and agrees that:

- (a) It has not used, authorized use of, referred to or participated in the planning for use of, and will not use, authorize use of, refer to or participate in the planning for use of, any "free writing prospectus", as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act (which term includes use of any written information furnished to the Commission by the Company and not incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and any press release issued by the Company) other than (i) a free writing prospectus that contains no "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433(h)(2) under the Securities Act) that was not included (including through incorporation by reference) in the Preliminary Prospectus or a previously filed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, (ii) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or a previously filed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (iii) any free writing prospectus prepared by such underwriter and approved by the Company in advance in writing (each such free writing prospectus referred to in clauses 5(a)(i) or 5(a)(iii), an "Underwriter Free Writing Prospectus").
- (b) It has not used and will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, use any free writing prospectus that contains the final terms of the Securities unless such terms have previously been included in a free writing prospectus filed with the Commission; provided that Underwriters may use a term sheet substantially in the form of Annex C hereto without the consent of the Company; and provided, further, that any Underwriter using such term sheet shall notify the Company, and provide a copy of such term sheet to the Company, prior to, or substantially concurrently with, the first use of such term sheet.
- (c) It is not subject to any pending proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act with respect to the offering (and will promptly notify the Company if any such proceeding against it is initiated during the Prospectus Delivery Period).
- 6. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations.</u> The obligation of each Underwriter to purchase the Initial Securities on the Closing Date or the Option Securities on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, as provided herein is subject to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:
 - (a) Registration Compliance; No Stop Order. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall be in effect, and no proceeding for such purpose, pursuant to Rule 401(g)(2) or pursuant to Section 8A under the Securities Act shall be pending before or threatened by the Commission; the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been timely filed with the Commission under the Securities Act (in the case of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act) and in accordance with Section 4(a) hereof; and all requests by the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representatives.
 - (b) Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct on the date hereof and on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be; and the statements of the Company and its officers made in any certificates delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.
 - (c) No Downgrade. Subsequent to the earlier of (A) the Applicable Time and (B) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, if there are any debt securities or preferred stock of, or guaranteed by, the Company or any of its subsidiaries that are rated by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act, (i) no downgrading shall have occurred in the rating accorded any such debt securities or preferred stock and (ii) no such organization shall have publicly announced that it has under surveillance or review, or has changed its outlook with respect to, its rating of any such debt securities or preferred stock (other than an announcement with positive implications of a possible upgrading).
 - (d) No Material Adverse Change. No event or condition of a type described in Section 3(f) hereof shall have occurred or shall exist, which event or condition is not described in the Pricing Disclosure Package (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the effect of which in the judgment of the Representatives makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Securities on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

- (e) Officers' Certificate. The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, a certificate of the chief financial officer or chief accounting officer of the Company and one additional senior executive officer of the Company who is satisfactory to the Representatives (i) confirming that such officers have carefully reviewed the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and, to the knowledge of such officers, the representations set forth in Sections 3(b) and 3(d) hereof are true and correct, (ii) confirming that the other representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and that the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and (iii) to the effect set forth in paragraphs 6(a), 6(c) and 6(d) above.
- (f) Comfort Letters. On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, Deloitte & Touche LLP shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; provided, that the letter delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall use a "cut-off" date no more than three business days prior to such Closing Date or such Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.
- (g) Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Company. (i) Jones Day, counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, their written opinion and 10b-5 statement, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, and (ii) James Graham, Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Officer & Secretary of the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives his written opinion, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.
- (h) Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Underwriters. The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, an opinion and 10b-5 statement of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, with respect to such matters as the Representatives may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such documents and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.
- (i) No Legal Impediment to Issuance. No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Securities; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Securities.
- (j) Good Standing. The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company in the State of Ohio and of each significant subsidiary organized in the United States of America or any state thereof evidence of the good standing of such significant subsidiary in the jurisdiction of its organization, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.
- (k) Exchange Listing. At the Closing Date and each Additional Closing Date, if any, the Conversion Shares shall have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.
- (I) Lock-up Agreements. The "lock-up" agreements, each substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, between you and executive officers (other than P. Kelly Tompkins) and directors of the Company relating to sales and certain other dispositions of shares of Stock or certain other securities, delivered to

you on or before the date hereof, shall be in full force and effect on the Closing Date or Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(m) Additional Documents. On or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives such further certificates and documents as the Representatives may reasonably request.

All opinions, letters, certificates and evidence mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

7. Indemnification and Contribution.

- (a) Indemnification of the Underwriters. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, selling agents, directors and officers and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, legal fees (to the extent permitted in subsection 7(c) below) and other expenses incurred in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or any claim asserted, as such fees and expenses are incurred), joint or several, that arise out of, or are based upon, (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, not misleading, (ii) or any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act or any Pricing Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists o
- (b) Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act to the same extent as the indemnity set forth in paragraph 7(a) above, but only with respect to any losses, claims, damages or liabilities that arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to such Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Pricing Disclosure Package, it being understood and agreed upon that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the following information in the Prospectus furnished on behalf of each Underwriter: the concession figure appearing in the fifth paragraph under the caption "Underwriting" and the information contained in the fifteenth paragraph under the caption "Underwriting."
- (c) Notice and Procedures. If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against any person in respect of which indemnification may be sought pursuant to either paragraph 7(a) or 7(b) above, such person (the "Indemnified Person") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnification may be sought (the "Indemnifying Person") in writing; provided that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under paragraph (a) or (b) above except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided, further, that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an Indemnified Person otherwise than under paragraph 7(a) or 7(b) above. If any such proceeding shall be brought or asserted against an Indemnified Person and it shall have notified the

Indemnifying Person thereof, the Indemnifying Person shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person (who shall not, without the consent of the Indemnified Person, be counsel to the Indemnifying Person) to represent the Indemnified Person in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding, as incurred. In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Person shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless (i) the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person shall have mutually agreed to the contrary; (ii) the Indemnifying Person has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person; (iii) the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or in addition to those available to the Indemnifying Person; or (iv) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interest between them. It is understood and agreed that the Indemnifying Person shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Indemnified Persons, and that all such fees and expenses shall be paid or reimbursed as they are incurred. Any such separate firm for any Underwriter, its affiliates, selling agents, directors and officers and any control persons of such Underwriter shall be designated in writing by the Representatives and any such separate firm for the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and any control persons of the Company shall be designated in writing by the Company. The Indemnifying Person shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the Indemnifying Person agrees to indemnify each Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an Indemnified Person shall have requested that an Indemnifying Person reimburse the Indemnified Person for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by this paragraph, the Indemnifying Person shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by the Indemnifying Person of such request and (ii) the Indemnifying Person shall not have reimbursed the Indemnified Person in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement, unless such failure to reimburse the Indemnified Person is based on a dispute with a good faith basis as to either the obligation of the Indemnifying Person arising under this Section 7 to indemnify the Indemnified Person or the amount of such obligation and the Indemnifying Party shall have notified the Indemnified Party of such good faith dispute prior to the date of such settlement. No Indemnifying Person shall, without the written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnification could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement (x) includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding and (y) does not include any statement as to or any admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any Indemnified Person.

(d) Contribution. If the indemnification provided for in paragraphs 7(a) and 7(b) above is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to therein, then each Indemnifying Person under such paragraph, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, from the offering of the Securities or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the net proceeds (before deducting expenses) received by the Company from the sale of the Securities and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters in connection therewith, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate offering price of the Securities. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by

the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

- (e) Limitation on Liability. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by <u>pro rata</u> allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in paragraph 7(d) above. The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Person as a result of the losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to in paragraph 7(d) above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses incurred by such Indemnified Person in connection with any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the offering of the Securities exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 7 are several in proportion to their respective purchase obligations hereunder and not joint.
- (f) Non-Exclusive Remedies. The remedies provided for in this Section 7 are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity.
- 8. Effectiveness of Agreement. This Agreement shall become effective upon the execution and delivery hereof by the parties hereto.
- 9. <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated in the absolute discretion of the Representatives, by notice to the Company, if after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date or, in the case of the Option Securities, prior to the Additional Closing Date (i) trading generally shall have been suspended or materially limited on or by any of the New York Stock Exchange or The Nasdaq Stock Market; (ii) trading of any securities issued or guaranteed by the Company shall have been suspended on any exchange or in any over-the-counter market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities shall have been declared by federal or New York State authorities; or (iv) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or any change in financial markets or any calamity or crisis, either within or outside the United States, that, in the judgment of the Representatives, is material and adverse and makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Securities on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

10. Defaulting Underwriter.

(a) If, on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, any Underwriter defaults on its obligation to purchase the Securities that it has agreed to purchase hereunder on such date, the non-defaulting Underwriters may in their discretion arrange for the purchase of such Securities by other persons satisfactory to the Company on the terms contained in this Agreement. If, within 36 hours after any such default by any Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters do not arrange for the purchase of such Securities, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of 36 hours within which to procure other persons satisfactory to the non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase such Securities on such terms. If other persons become obligated or agree to purchase the Securities of a defaulting Underwriter, either the non-defaulting Underwriters or the Company may postpone the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, for up to five full business days in order to effect any changes that in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters may be necessary in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in any other document or arrangement, and the Company agrees to promptly prepare any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that effects any such changes. As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" includes, for all purposes of this Agreement unless the context otherwise requires, any person not listed in Schedule 1 hereto that, pursuant to this Section 10, purchases Securities that a defaulting Underwriter agreed but failed to purchase.

- (b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Securities of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph 10(a) above, the aggregate principal amount of Securities that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be purchased on such date, then the Company shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the principal amount of Securities that such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder on such date plus such Underwriter's pro rata share (based on the principal amount of Securities that such Underwriter agreed to purchase on such date) of the Securities of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made.
- (c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Securities of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph (a) above, the aggregate principal amount of Securities that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be purchased on such date, or if the Company shall not exercise the right described in paragraph 10(b) above, then this Agreement or, with respect to any Additional Closing Date, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase Securities on the Additional Closing Date shall terminate without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters. Any termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 10 shall be without liability on the part of the Company, except that the Company will continue to be liable for the payment of expenses as set forth in Section 11 hereof and except that the provisions of Section 7 hereof shall not terminate and shall remain in effect.
- (d) Nothing contained herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of any liability it may have to the Company or any non-defaulting Underwriter for damages caused by its default.

11. Payment of Expenses.

- (a) Whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company will pay or cause to be paid all costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including without limitation, (i) the costs incident to the authorization, issuance, sale, preparation and delivery of the Securities and any taxes payable in that connection; (ii) the costs incident to the preparation, printing and filing under the Securities Act of the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (including all exhibits, amendments and supplements thereto) and the distribution thereof; (iii) the costs of reproducing and distributing this Agreement; (iv) the fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent accountants; (v) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the registration or qualification of the Securities under the state or foreign securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives may designate and the preparation, printing and distribution of a Blue Sky Memorandum (including the related fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters up to \$5,000); (vi) the cost of preparing stock certificates; (vii) the costs and charges of any transfer agent and any registrar; (viii) all expenses incurred by the Company in connection with any "road show" presentation to potential investors; (ix) the filing fees incident to and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Representatives in connection with any required review by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. of the terms of the sale of the Securities; and (x) all expenses and application fees related to the listing of the Conversion Shares on the New York Stock Exchange.
- (b) If (i) this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 9, (ii) the Company for any reason fails to tender the Securities for delivery to the Underwriters or (iii) the Underwriters decline to purchase the Securities for any reason permitted under this Agreement, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters for all out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of their counsel) reasonably incurred by the Underwriters in connection with this Agreement and the offering contemplated hereby.
- 12. <u>Persons Entitled to Benefit of Agreement</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers and directors and any controlling persons referred to in Section 7 hereof. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision contained herein. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor merely by reason of such purchase.

- 13. <u>Survival</u>. The respective indemnities, rights of contribution, representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Underwriters contained in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement or any certificate delivered pursuant hereto shall survive the delivery of and payment for the Securities and shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination of this Agreement or any investigation made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriters.
- 14. <u>Certain Defined Terms</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, (a) except where otherwise expressly provided, the term "affiliate" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; (b) the term "business day" means any day other than a day on which banks are permitted or required to be closed in New York City; and (c) the term "subsidiary" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

15. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Authority of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC. Any action by the Underwriters hereunder may be taken by Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Goldman & Sachs & Co. LLC on behalf of the Underwriters, and any such action taken by Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC shall be binding upon the Underwriters.
- (b) Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted and confirmed by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be given to the Representatives at Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, One Bryant Park, New York, NY 10036 (fax: (646) 855-3073), Attention: Syndicate Department with a copy to ECM Legal (fax: (212) 230-8730) and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, 200 West Street, New York, New York 10282-2198, Attention: Registration Department. Notices to the Company shall be given to it at Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., 200 Public Square, Cleveland, Ohio 44114, Attention: Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Officer & Secretary.
- (c) Governing Law. This Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed in such state.
- (d) Counterparts. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts (which may include counterparts delivered by any standard form of telecommunication), each of which shall be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- (e) Amendments or Waivers. No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement, nor any consent or approval to any departure therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the parties hereto.
- (f) Headings. The headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please indicate your acceptance of this Agreement by signing in the space provided below.

Very truly yours, CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Name: Timothy K. Flanagan Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer

[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

Accepted: December 5, 2017

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

GOLDMAN SACHS & CO. LLC

As representatives of the several Underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto.

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Clemence Rasigni

Name: Clemence Rasigni Title: Managing Director

GOLDMAN SACHS & CO. LLC

By: /s/ Daniel Young

Name: Daniel Young Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

Underwriter	Principal Amount of Initial Securities
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated	\$137,500,000
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	68,750,000
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	27.500.000
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	13,750,000
Jefferies LLC	13,750,000
B. Riley FBR, Inc.	2,750,000
Citizens Capital Markets, Inc.	2,750,000
PNC Capital Markets LLC	2,750,000
Regions Securities LLC	2,750,000
The Huntington Investment Company	2,750,000
Total	\$275,000,000

Significant Subsidiaries

Cleveland-Cliffs International Holding Company Cleveland-Cliffs Ore Corporation

Cliffs Finance US LLC

Cliffs Finance Lux SCS

Cliffs Finance Lux SCS
Cliffs (Gibraltar) Holdings Limited
Cliffs (Gibraltar) Holdings Limited Luxembourg S.C.S.
Cliffs (Gibraltar) Limited
Cliffs Marquette, Inc.
Cliffs Mining Company
Cliffs Minnesota Mining Company
Cliffs Natural Resources Pty Ltd.
Cliffs Natural Resources Holdings Pty Ltd.
Cliffs Natural Resources Luxembourg S.a.r.I
Cliffs TIOP Holding, LLC
Cliffs TIOP, Inc.
Cliffs TIOP, II, LLC
Cliffs UTAC Holding LLC
Lake Superior & Ishpeming Railroad Company
The Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Company
Marquette Iron Mining Partnership

Marquette Iron Mining Partnership Northshore Mining Company

Tilden Mining Company L.C.

a.	Issuer Free	Writing	Prospectuses	included in	n the Pricinc	ı Disclosure	Package

• Final Term Sheet attached as Annex C to this Agreement.

b. Other Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses not included in the Pricing Disclosure Package

• None.

Annex B

Form of Term Sheet

Pricing Term Sheet
Dated December 5, 2017

Issuer Free Writing Prospectus
Filed Pursuant to Rule 433
Registration Statement No. 333-215980
Supplementing the Preliminary
Prospectus Supplement dated December 4, 2017
(To Prospectus dated February 9, 2017)

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc.

1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025

The information in this pricing term sheet relates to Cleveland-Cliffs Inc.'s offering of its 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Offering") and should be read together with the preliminary prospectus supplement dated December 4, 2017 relating to the Offering (the "Preliminary Prospectus Supplement"), including the documents incorporated by reference therein, and the base prospectus dated February 9, 2017, each filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Registration Statement No. 333-215980. The information in this communication supersedes the information in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying prospectus to the extent inconsistent with the information in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the meanings as set forth in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement. All references to dollar amounts are references to U.S. dollars.

Issuer: Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., an Ohio corporation.

Ticker / Exchange for Common Shares: CLF / The New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE").

Securities Offered: 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Convertible Notes").

Aggregate Principal Amount Offered: \$275,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Convertible Notes (or \$316,250,000 aggregate principal

amount if the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase up to an additional \$41,250,000 principal

amount of Convertible Notes is exercised in full).

Maturity Date: January 15, 2025, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted.

Interest Rate: 1.50% per annum, accruing from the Settlement Date.

Interest Payment Dates: January 15 and July 15 of each year, beginning on July 15, 2018.

Initial Price to the Public: 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes plus accrued interest, if any, from the Settlement

Date.

Trade Date: December 6, 2017.
Settlement Date: December 19, 2017.

It is expected that delivery of the Convertible Notes will be made against payment therefor on or about December 19, 2017, which is the 9th business day following the Trade Date (such settlement cycle being referred to as "T+9"). Under Rule 15c6-1 under the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade the Convertible Notes on the Trade Date or the next six succeeding business days will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Convertible Notes initially will settle in T+9, to specify an alternative settlement cycle at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement. Purchasers of the Convertible Notes who wish to trade the Convertible Notes prior to the

Settlement Date should consult their own advisors.

NYSE Last Reported Sale Price on December 5, \$6.05 per common share of the Issuer.

2017:

Conversion Premium: Approximately 35% above the NYSE Last Reported Sale Price on December 5, 2017.

Annex C-1

Initial Conversion Price:

Approximately \$8.17 per common share of the Issuer.

Initial Conversion Rate:

122.4365 common shares of the Issuer per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes.

Optional Redemption:

The Issuer may not redeem the Convertible Notes prior to January 15, 2022. The Issuer may redeem all or any portion of the Convertible Notes for cash at its option on or after January 15, 2022 if the last reported sale price of the Issuer's common shares has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30-consecutive trading day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Issuer provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be redeemed, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. See "Description of the Convertible Notes-Optional Redemption" in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement.

Use of Proceeds:

The Issuer estimates that the net proceeds from the Offering will be approximately \$267.4 million (or \$307.6 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), after deducting the underwriters' discounts and commissions.

The Issuer intends to use the net proceeds from the Offering, along with the net proceeds from its concurrent secured notes offering, to finance a substantial portion of its HBI capital project and for general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement.

Initial Price to the Public, Underwriting Discount and Proceeds:

The following table shows the Initial Price to the Public, underwriting discounts and commissions and proceeds before expenses to the Issuer in the Offering:

<u> </u>	•		
	Per Note	Total	
Initial price to the public(1)	\$1,000.00	\$275,000,000.00	l
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$27.50	\$7,562,500.00	l
Proceeds, before expenses, to the Issuer	\$972.50	\$267,437,500.00	l

(1)Plus accrued interest, if any, from the Settlement Date.

Joint Book-Running Managers:

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.

Jefferies LLC

Co-Managers:

PNC Capital Markets LLC Citizens Capital Markets, Inc. Regions Securities LLC The Huntington Investment Company B. Riley FBR, Inc.

CUSIP:

185899 AA9 US185899AA92

Increase in Conversion Rate Upon Conversion Upon a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Notice of Redemption:

If (i) (a) the "effective date" (as defined in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement) of a "make-whole fundamental change" (as defined in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement) occurs prior to the maturity date of the Convertible Notes or (b) the Issuer issues a notice of redemption as provided under "Description of the Convertible Notes-Optional Redemption" in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and (ii) a holder elects to convert its Convertible Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change or notice of redemption, as applicable, the Issuer will, under certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate for the Convertible Notes so surrendered for conversion by a number of additional common shares of the Issuer, as described under "Description of the Convertible Notes-Conversion Rights-Increase in Conversion Rate Upon Conversion Upon a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Notice of Redemption" in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement.

The following table sets forth the number of additional shares by which the conversion rate will be increased per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes for conversions in connection with a makewhole fundamental change or notice of redemption for each share price and effective date set forth below:

						Silate	TILE						
Effective Date	\$6.05	\$6.75	\$7.50	\$8.17	\$9.00	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$12.00	\$15.00	\$18.00	\$21.00	\$25.00	\$30.00
December 19, 2017	42.8527	33.2786	25.7975	20.8223	16.1776	12.1651	9.3049	7.2215	3.5822	1.8449	0.9360	0.3396	0.0313
January 15, 2019	42.8527	32.6760	24.9887	19.9193	15.2394	11.2662	8.4831	6.4874	3.1058	1.5527	0.7747	0.2629	0.0109
January 15, 2020	42.8527	31.9297	23.9956	18.8286	14.1230	10.2009	7.5175	5.6410	2.5788	1.2341	0.6092	0.1898	0.0000
January 15, 2021	42.8527	30.9893	22.7510	17.4624	12.7394	8.9087	6.3735	4.6583	2.0103	0.9478	0.4493	0.1252	0.0000
January 15, 2022	42.8527	29.8091	21.1612	15.7231	10.9981	7.3191	5.0050	3.5202	1.4098	0.6628	0.3073	0.0718	0.0000
January 15, 2023	42.8527	28.3127	19.0572	13.4102	8.7190	5.3151	3.3615	2.2239	0.8414	0.4092	0.1877	0.0315	0.0000
January 15, 2024	42.8527	26.3880	15.9971	9.9837	5.4556	2.6882	1.4331	0.8575	0.3725	0.1997	0.0898	0.0026	0.0000
January 15, 2025	42.8527	25.7115	10.8967	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Share Price

The exact share prices and effective dates may not be set forth in the table above, in which case:

- If the share price is between two share prices in the table above or the effective date is between two effective dates in the table above, the number of additional shares by which the conversion rate will be increased will be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of additional shares set forth for the higher and lower share prices and the earlier and later effective dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year.
- If the share price is greater than \$30.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the share prices set forth in the column headings of the table above as described in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement), no additional shares will be added to the conversion rate.
- If the share price is less than \$6.05 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the share prices set forth in the column headings of the table above as described in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement), no additional shares will be added to the conversion rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will the conversion rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes exceed 165.2892 common shares of the Issuer, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the conversion rate as set forth under "Description of the Convertible Notes-Conversion Rights-Conversion Rate Adjustments" in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement.

The Issuer has filed a registration statement (including the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement dated December 4, 2017 and the accompanying prospectus dated February 9, 2017) with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, for the Offering to which this communication relates. Before you invest, you should read the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying prospectus in that registration statement and other documents the Issuer has filed with the SEC for more complete information about the Issuer and the Offering. You may get these documents for free by visiting EDGAR on the SEC website at www.sec.gov. Alternatively, copies may be obtained by contacting BofA Merrill Lynch, NC1-004-03-43, 200 North College Street, 3rd floor, Charlotte, NC 28255-0001, Attn: Prospectus Department, via telephone at (800) 294-1322 or Email: dg.prospectus requests@baml.com or Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC at 200 West Street, New York, NY

Annex C-3

10282, Attention: Prospectus Department, via telephone at (866) 471-2526, or by emailing prospectusgroup-ny@ny.email.gs.com.

This communication shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities, nor shall there be any sale of these securities, in any state in which such solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification of these securities under the laws of any such state.

ANY DISCLAIMERS OR OTHER NOTICES THAT MAY APPEAR BELOW ARE NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS COMMUNICATION AND SHOULD BE DISREGARDED. SUCH DISCLAIMERS OR OTHER NOTICES WERE AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED AS A RESULT OF THIS COMMUNICATION BEING SENT VIA BLOOMBERG OR ANOTHER EMAIL SYSTEM.

Annex C-4

FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

December 5, 2017

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

As Representatives of the several Underwriters listed in Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement

c/o Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

c/o Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC 200 West Street New York, New York 10282-2198

Re: Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. — Public Offering

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that you, as Representatives of the several Underwriters, propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), providing for the public offering (the "Public Offering") by the several Underwriters named in Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriters"), of \$275,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Securities") (or up to \$316,250,000 aggregate principal amount of the Securities if the Underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the Underwriters' agreement to purchase and make the Public Offering of the Securities, and for other good and valuable consideration receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC on behalf of the Underwriters, the undersigned will not, during the period ending 90 days after the date of the prospectus relating to the Public Offering (the "Prospectus"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any common shares, \$0.125 per share par value, of the Company (the "Common Shares") or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares (including without limitation, Common Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant), or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Common Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise or (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of Common Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares, in each case other than: (A) the transfer of Common Shares to the Company to satisfy any payment or withholding obligations in connection with the vesting, exercise or settlement of any equity awards under the Company's equity compensation plans in existence on the date hereof; (B) the transfer of Common Shares by will or intestacy; (C) transfers of Common Shares as a bona fide gift or gifts; (D) transfers of Common Shares to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned (for purposes of this Letter Agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin); and

(E) the establishment of, but not any sales pursuant to, a Rule 10b5-1 plan; provided that in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (B), (C) or (D), each transferee shall execute and deliver to the Representatives a lock-up letter in the form of this paragraph; provided, further, that in the case of any transfer or distribution, no filing by any party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other public announcement shall be required or shall be made voluntarily in connection with such transfer or distribution (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the 90-day restricted period referred to above or for transfers made pursuant to clause (A) above a filing on Form 4 made when required); provided, further, that in the case of any establishment of a Rule 10b5-1 plan, no filing by any party under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other public announcement shall be required or shall be made voluntarily in connection with such establishment of a Rule 10b5-1 plan (other than any disclosure in a filing pursuant to Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) without the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC on behalf of the Underwriters, unless such party is required to do so by applicable law or the rules and regulations of any applicable stock exchange upon which the Common Shares are listed. Nothing herein shall prohibit the exercise or settlement of any equity awards under the Company's equity compensation plans in existence on the date hereof, however, any Common Shares received upon such exercise or settlement will be subject to the 90-day restricted period referred to above.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company, and any duly appointed transfer agent for the registration or transfer of the securities described herein, are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of securities if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Letter Agreement.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Letter Agreement. All authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred and any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs or personal representatives of the undersigned.

The undersigned understands that, if the Underwriting Agreement does not become effective, or if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Securities to be sold thereunder, the undersigned shall be released from, all obligations under this Letter Agreement. The undersigned understands that the Underwriters are entering into the Underwriting Agreement and proceeding with the Public Offering in reliance upon this Letter Agreement.

This Letter Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Letter Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflict of laws principles thereof.

[Signature Page Follows]

Very tru	lly yours,
By:	
	Name:
	Title:

[Signature Page to Lock-Up Agreement]

CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC., THE GUARANTORS PARTIES HERETO

AND

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, AS TRUSTEE AND FIRST LIEN NOTES COLLATERAL AGENT

4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024

INDENTURE

Dated as of December 19, 2017

(continued)

Page

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	
Section 1.01. Definitions.	<u>1</u>
Section 1.02. Other Definitions.	
Section 1.03. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	<u>21</u> <u>22</u>
Section 1.04. Rules of Construction	<u></u>
ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES	
Section 2.01. Form, Dating and Terms.	<u>23</u>
Section 2.02. Execution and Authentication	<u>29</u>
Section 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent	30
Section 2.04. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	30
Section 2.05. Holder Lists	<u></u> <u>31</u>
Section 2.06. Transfer and Exchange.	<u>31</u>
Section 2.07. [Intentionally Omitted].	<u>34</u>
Section 2.08. [Intentionally Omitted].	<u>34</u>
Section 2.09. Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S	<u>34</u>
Section 2.10. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes	<u>34</u>
Section 2.11. Outstanding Notes	<u>35</u>
Section 2.12. Temporary Notes	<u>35</u>
Section 2.13. Cancellation.	<u>35</u>
Section 2.14. Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest	<u>36</u>
Section 2.15. Computation of Interest	<u>37</u>
Section 2.16. CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN Numbers	<u>37</u>
ARTICLE 3 COVENANTS	
Section 3.01. Payment of Notes.	<u>37</u>
Section 3.02. Limitation on Asset Dispositions of Notes Collateral.	<u>37</u>
Section 3.03. Restrictions on Liens	<u>39</u>
Section 3.04. Restrictions on Sale and Leaseback Transactions	<u>39</u>
Section 3.05. [Intentionally Omitted].	<u>39</u>
Section 3.06. Change of Control Triggering Event.	<u>39</u>
Section 3.07. Reports to Holders	<u>42</u>
Section 3.08. Additional Guarantees	<u>42</u>
Section 3.09. [Intentionally Omitted].	<u>42</u>
Section 3.10. Corporate Existence	<u>42</u>
Section 3.11. Compliance Certificate.	<u>42</u>
Section 3.12. Further Instruments and Acts	<u>43</u>
Section 3.13. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	<u>43</u>
ARTICLE 4 SUCCESSOR COMPANY	
Section 4.01. Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets.	<u>43</u>
i	
I	

Page

(continued)

ARTICLE 5 REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT	
Section 5.01. Notices to Trustee	<u>44</u>
Section 5.02. Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased	
Section 5.03. Notice of Redemption	<u>45</u>
Section 5.04. Effect of Notice of Redemption	<u>46</u>
Section 5.05. Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price	<u>46</u>
Section 5.06. Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part	<u>46</u>
Section 5.07. Optional Redemption.	<u>46</u>
Section 5.08. Mandatory Redemption	<u>47</u>
ARTICLE 6 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	
Section 6.01. Events of Default	<u>47</u>
Section 6.02. Acceleration	<u>49</u>
Section 6.03. Other Remedies	<u>49</u>
Section 6.04. Waiver of Past Defaults	<u>49</u>
Section 6.05. Control by Majority	<u>50</u>
Section 6.06. Limitation on Suits	<u>50</u>
Section 6.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	<u>50</u>
Section 6.08. Collection Suit by Trustee	<u>51</u>
Section 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	<u>51</u>
Section 6.10. Priorities.	<u>51</u>
Section 6.11. Undertaking for Costs	<u>51</u>
ARTICLE 7 TRUSTEE	
Section 7.01. Duties of Trustee.	<u>52</u>
Section 7.02. Rights of Trustee	<u>53</u>
Section 7.03. Individual Rights of Trustee	<u>56</u>
Section 7.04. Trustee's Disclaimer	<u>56</u>
Section 7.05. Notice of Defaults	<u>56</u>
Section 7.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders	<u>56</u>
Section 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity	<u>56</u>
Section 7.08. Replacement of Trustee	<u>57</u>
Section 7.09. Successor Trustee by Merger	<u>58</u>
Section 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification	<u>58</u>
Section 7.11. Collateral Documents	<u>58</u>
Section 7.12. Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	<u>59</u>
Section 7.13. Trustee and First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in Other Capacities	<u>59</u>
Section 7.14. USA Patriot Act	<u>59</u>
Section 7.15. Calculations in Respect of the Notes	<u>59</u>
Section 7.16. Brokerage Confirmations	<u>59</u>
ii	

(continued)

	Page
ARTICLE 8 LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	
Section 8.01. Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance: Defeasance	
Section 8.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge	
Section 8.03. Covenant Defeasance	
Section 8.04. Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	
Section 8.05. Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust: Other Miscellaneous Provisions	
Section 8.06. Repayment to the Company	<u>62</u>
Section 8.07. Reinstatement	<u>62</u>
ARTICLE 9 AMENDMENTS	
Section 9.01. Without Consent of Holders	<u>62</u>
Section 9.02. With Consent of Holders	<u>63</u>
Section 9.03. [Intentionally Omitted].	<u>65</u>
Section 9.04. Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers.	<u>65</u>
Section 9.05. Notation on or Exchange of Notes	<u>65</u>
Section 9.06. Trustee to Sign Amendments.	<u>65</u>
ARTICLE 10 GUARANTEE	
Section 10.01. Guarantee	<u>66</u>
Section 10.02. Limitation on Liability; Termination; Release and Discharge.	<u>67</u>
Section 10.03. Right of Contribution	<u>68</u>
Section 10.04. No Subrogation	<u>68</u>
Section 10.05. Execution and Delivery of a Guarantee.	<u>68</u>
ARTICLE 11 COLLATERAL AND SECURITY	
Section 11.01. The Collateral.	<u>69</u>
Section 11.02. Further Assurances.	<u>70</u>
Section 11.03. Additional Property	<u>70</u>
Section 11.04. Impairment of Security Interest	<u>71</u>
Section 11.05. Post-Closing Collateral Documents	<u>71</u>
Section 11.06. Release of Liens on the Collateral	<u>72</u>
Section 11.07. Authorization of Actions to be Taken by the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent Under the Collateral Documents	<u>74</u>
Section 11.08. Collateral Accounts	<u>75</u>
Section 11.09. Appointment and Authorization of U.S. Bank National Association as First Lien Notes Collateral Agent	76
ARTICLE 12 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	
Section 12.01. Satisfaction and Discharge	<u>79</u>
Section 12.02. Application of Trust Money	80
	_
iii	

Page

(continued)

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 13.01. Reserved.	<u>81</u>
Section 13.02. Notices	<u>81</u>
Section 13.03. Communication by Holders With Other Holders	<u>82</u>
Section 13.04. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	<u>82</u>
Section 13.05. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	<u>82</u>
Section 13.06. [Intentionally Omitted]	<u>82</u>
Section 13.07. Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar	<u>82</u>
Section 13.08. Business Days	<u>83</u>
Section 13.09. GOVERNING LAW	<u>83</u>
Section 13.10. No Recourse Against Others	<u>83</u>
Section 13.11. Successors	<u>83</u>
Section 13.12. Multiple Originals	<u>83</u>
Section 13.13. Table of Contents; Headings	<u>83</u>
Section 13.14. WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL	<u>83</u>
Section 13.15. ABL Intercreditor Agreement Controls	<u>83</u>
Section 13.16. Force Majeure	<u>83</u>
Section 13.17. Severability	<u>84</u>
iv	

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

EXHIBIT A Form of Initial Note

EXHIBIT B Form of Indenture Supplement to Add Guarantors EXHIBIT C Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA Section Indenture Sect	ion
310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.08, 7.10
(c)	7.10
311(a)	7.12
(b)	7.12
(c)	N.A.
312(a)	2.06
(b)	13.03
(c)	13.03
313(a)	7.06
(b)(1)	7.06
(b)(2)	7.06
(c)	7.06
(d)	7.06
	7, 3.11, 13.05
(c)(1)	13.04
(c)(2)	13.04
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	11.06(c)
(e)	13.05
315(a)	7.01
(b)	7.05, 13.02
(c)	7.01
(d)	7.01
(e)	6.11
316(a)(last sentence)	N.A.
(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.07
(c)	6.05
317(a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.05
318(a)	13.01

N.A. means Not Applicable
Note: The Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

INDENTURE, dated as of December 19, 2017, among CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC., an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), THE GUARANTORS (as defined herein) party hereto and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as trustee (the "Trustee") and First Lien Notes Collateral Agent (as defined herein).

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other parties and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of (i) the Company's 4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024 issued on the date hereof and the guarantees thereof by the Guarantors party hereto (the "Initial Notes"), and (ii) if and when issued, an unlimited principal amount of additional notes having identical terms and conditions as the Notes other than issue date, issue price and the first interest payment date (the "Additional Notes" and together with the Initial Notes, the "Notes"):

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01. Definitions.

- "ABL Agent" means Bank of America, N.A., acting in its capacity as collateral agent under the ABL Credit Facility, or any successor thereto in such capacity.
- "ABL Collateral" means the portion of the Collateral as to which the First Lien Notes Secured Parties have a second-priority security interest subject to certain Permitted Liens.
- "ABL Credit Facility" means the agreement, dated as of March 30, 2015, among the Company, the Subsidiaries of the Company that borrow or guarantee obligations under such agreement from time to time, as "Credit Parties," the lenders parties thereto from time to time and Bank of America, N.A., as agent (or its successor in such capacity), together with the related notes, letters of credit, guarantees and security documents, and as the same may be amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or modified from time to time and any renewal, increase, extension, refunding, restructuring, replacement or refinancing thereof (whether with the original administrative agent and lenders or another administrative agent, collateral agent or agents or one or more other lenders or additional borrowers or guarantors and whether provided under the original ABL Credit Facility or one or more other credit or other agreements or indentures).
 - "ABL Credit Facility Obligations" means all ABL Obligations under the ABL Credit Facility.
- "ABL Intercreditor Agreement" means the intercreditor agreement among Bank of America, N.A., as ABL Agent (as defined therein) and U.S. Bank National Association, as First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent (each as defined therein), and acknowledged by the Company, the Guarantors and the other Subsidiaries of the Company from time to time party thereto, to be entered into on the Issue Date, as it may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the Indenture.
- "ABL Obligations" means (i) Debt outstanding under the ABL Credit Facility, and all other Obligations (not constituting Debt) of the Company or any Guarantor under the ABL Credit Facility and (ii) Bank Product Obligations owed to an agent, arranger or lender or other secured party under such Debt Facility (even if the respective agent, arranger or lender or other secured party subsequently ceases to be an agent arranger or lender or other secured party under the ABL Credit Facility for any reason) or any of their respective affiliates, assigns or successors and more particularly described in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement.
- "Additional First Lien Indebtedness" means any Additional Notes and any additional Debt that is secured by Liens on the Collateral that are pari passu with the Liens securing the Notes and is permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 3.03; provided that, with respect to such additional Debt (i)

the representative of such additional Debt executes a joinder agreement to the applicable collateral documents in respect of the Notes, in each case in the form attached thereto, agreeing to be bound thereby and (ii) the Company has designated such additional Debt as "Additional First Lien Indebtedness" thereunder.

"Additional Notes" has the meaning set forth in the second introductory paragraph of this Indenture.

"Additional Secured Indebtedness" means any Debt (including any guarantee thereof) other than the Notes and Additional First Lien Indebtedness, secured by Liens on the Collateral.

"Adjusted Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any Redemption Date, (i) the yield, under the heading which represents the average for the immediately preceding week, appearing in the most recently published statistical release designated "H.15(519)" or any successor publication which is published weekly by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under "Treasury Constant Maturities," for the maturity corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue (if no maturity is within three months before or after January 15, 2021, yields for the two published maturities most closely corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue shall be determined and the Adjusted Treasury Rate shall be interpolated or extrapolated from such yields on a straight line basis, rounding to the nearest month) or (ii) if such release (or any successor release) is not published during the week preceding the calculation date or does not contain such yields, the rate per year equal to the semi-annual equivalent yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such Redemption Date, in each case calculated on the third Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date, plus 0.50%.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with") with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"Applicable Premium" means with respect to a Note at any Redemption Date the excess of (if any) (A) the present value at such redemption date of (1) the redemption price of such Note on January 15, 2021 (such redemption price being described in Section 5.07(d)) plus (2) all required remaining scheduled interest payments due on such note through January 15, 2021, excluding in each case accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, computed by the Company using a discount rate equal to the Adjusted Treasury Rate, over (B) the principal amount of such Note on such Redemption Date.

"Arbitration Award" means that certain arbitration award granted pursuant to Case No. 18209/VRO/AGF/ZF by the ICC International Court of Arbitration in favor of Worldlink Resources Limited against Cliffs Quebec Iron Mining ULC, The Bloom Lake Iron Ore Mine Limited Partnership and Bloom Lake General Partner Limited.

"Asset Disposition" means:

(a) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets other than in the ordinary course of business; provided that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 3.06 and/or Section 4.01 and not by Section 3.02; and

(b) the issuance of Capital Stock in any of the Company's Subsidiaries or the sale of Capital Stock in any of its Subsidiaries (other than directors' qualifying shares or nominal shares required to be held by applicable law to be held by a Person other than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries).

Notwithstanding the preceding, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Disposition:

- (i) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than \$50.0 million;
- (ii) a transfer of assets between or among the Company and the Guarantors;
- (iii) an issuance of Capital Stock by a Subsidiary of the Company to the Company or to a Subsidiary of the Company;
- (iv) the sale or lease of inventory, products or services in the ordinary course of business;
- (v) the sale of accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business in connection with the compromise or collection thereof:
- (vi) any transfer of property or assets that consists of grants by the Company or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business of licenses or sublicenses, including with respect to intellectual property rights;
- (vii) (a) the sale or other disposition of damaged, obsolete, unusable or worn out equipment that is no longer needed in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, (b) the sale or other disposition of inventory, used or surplus equipment or reserves and dispositions related to the burn-off of mines or (c) the abandonment or allowance to lapse or expire or other disposition of intellectual property no longer needed in the conduct of business of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (viii) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;
- (ix) operating leases entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (x) the granting of a Lien otherwise permitted under this Indenture;
- (xi) the surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind; and
- (xii) the direct or indirect sale or other disposition of Notes Collateral by the Company or a Guarantor in connection with any Permitted Joint Venture; provided that (i) the Company or such Guarantor receives consideration at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the Notes Collateral subject to the sale or other disposition and (ii) within 365 days of the date of the receipt by the Company of cash or Cash Equivalents received as consideration in respect of such direct or indirect sale or other disposition, such cash or Cash Equivalents that have been received (1) are invested by the Company or such Guarantor in additional assets constituting Property of the Permitted Joint Venture, (2) are invested by the Company or a Guarantor in additional assets constituting Notes Collateral (including, without limitation, through capital expenditures or acquisitions of assets constituting Notes Collateral), which additional assets are thereupon with their acquisition added to the Notes Collateral securing the Notes, (3) are used to repay (and correspondingly reduce commitments with respect to) Additional First Lien Indebtedness; provided that the Company make an offer to all holders of Notes to purchase at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, in an amount equal to the principal amount of Additional First Lien Indebtedness repaid, such offer to be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 3.02 for a Collateral Disposition Offer but without any further limitation in amount or (4) are used to make an Optional Collateral Disposition

Offer; provided, however, that, in the case of clause (ii) above, if the Company or any Guarantor contractually commits within such 365-day period to apply such cash or Cash Equivalents received by the Company or such Guarantor in respect of such direct or indirect sale or other disposition within 180 days following such contractual commitment in accordance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2), (3) or (4) and such cash or Cash Equivalents are subsequently applied as contemplated pursuant to such contractual commitment, then the requirement for the application of cash or Cash Equivalents as set forth in this clause (xii) shall be considered satisfied.

"Attributable Debt" means the present value (discounted at the rate of interest implicit in the terms of the lease) of the obligation of a lessee for net rental payments during the remaining term of any lease (including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended)

"Bank Product" means any one or more of the following financial products or accommodations extended to the Company or its Subsidiaries by a holder of ABL Credit Facility Obligations or an affiliate of such person: (a) credit cards (including commercial cards (including so-called "purchase cards", "procurement cards" or "p-cards")), (b) credit card processing services, (c) debit cards, (d) stored value cards, (e) cash management services, (f) supply chain financing, or (g) transactions under Hedge Agreements.

"Bank Product Agreements" means those agreements entered into from time to time by the Company or its Subsidiaries in connection with the obtaining of any of the Bank Products.

"Bank Product Obligations" means (a) all obligations, liabilities, reimbursement obligations, fees, or expenses owing by the Company and its Subsidiaries to any holder of ABL Credit Facility Obligations or any of their respective affiliates pursuant to or evidenced by a Bank Product Agreement and irrespective of whether for the payment of money, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, (b) all Hedging Obligations and (c) all amounts that ABL Agent or any holder of ABL Credit Facility Obligations is obligated to pay as a result of ABL Agent or such holder of the ABL Credit Facility Obligations purchasing participations from, or executing guarantees or indemnities or reimbursement obligations with respect to the Bank Products to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

"Bankruptcy Code" means Title 11 of the United States Code entitled "Bankruptcy," as now and hereafter in effect, or any successor statute.

"Board of Directors" means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of a Person to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Bonds" means each of the series of notes issued pursuant to the Existing Notes Documents.

"Borrowing Base" means, as of any date of determination, the sum of (a) 85% of the face amount of all accounts, payment intangibles and other receivables of the Company and its Subsidiaries, plus (b) 80% of the gross book value of all inventory and as-extracted collateral of the Company and its Subsidiaries, plus (c) 100% of the gross book value of all Mobile Equipment of the Company and its Subsidiaries, minus any applicable reserves, in each case determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Business Day" means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law to close in New York City or the place of payment.

"Calculation Date" means the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio shall occur.

"Capital Stock" means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock or shares;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) or corporate stock;
 - (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distribution of assets of, the issuing Person.

"Cash Equivalents" means:

- (1) United States dollars;
- (2) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States government, Canada or any member of the European Union (provided that the full faith and credit of the United States, Canada or such member of the European Commission is pledged in support of those securities) having maturities of not more than twelve months from the date of acquisition;
- (3) certificates of deposit and Eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers' acceptances with maturities not exceeding twelve months from the date of acquisition, and overnight bank deposits, in each case, with any lender party to the ABL Credit Facility or any affiliate thereof or with any domestic commercial bank having capital and surplus in excess of \$500.0 million and a Thomson Bank Watch Rating of "B" or better;
- (4) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (2) and (3) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (3) above;
- (5) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody's or S&P, in each case, maturing within twelve months after the date of acquisition;
- (6) money market funds, substantially all of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (5) of this definition; and

(7) marketable direct obligations issued by any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof, in each case maturing within one year after such date and having, at the time of the acquisition thereof, a rating of at least A-1 from S&P or at least P-1 from Moody's.

"CFC" means a "controlled foreign corporation", as such term is defined in Section 957 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" or "group" (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) other than to the Company or one of its Subsidiaries;
- (2) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any "person" or "group" (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act, it being agreed that an employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for whom shares are held under an employee stock ownership, employee retirement, employee savings or similar plan and whose shares are voted in accordance with the instructions of such employee shall not be a member of a "group" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) solely because such employee's shares are held by a trustee under said plan) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of our outstanding Voting Stock or of the Voting Stock of any of the Company's direct or indirect parent companies;
- (3) the Company consolidates with, or merges with or into, any Person, or any Person consolidates with, or merge with or into, the Company, in any such event pursuant to a transaction in which any of the Company's outstanding Voting Stock or Voting Stock of such other Person is converted into or exchanged for cash, securities or other property, other than any such transaction where the Company's Voting Stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction constitutes, or is converted into or exchanged for, Voting Stock representing at least a majority of the voting power of the Voting Stock of the surviving Person immediately after giving effect to such transaction; or
 - (4) the adoption of a plan relating to the Company's liquidation or dissolution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed to involve a Change of Control solely because the Company becomes a direct or indirect Wholly-Owned Subsidiary of a holding company if the direct or indirect holders of the Voting Stock of such holding company immediately following that transaction are substantially the same as the holders of the Company's Voting Stock immediately prior to that transaction.

"Change of Control Offer" has the meaning assigned to that term in Section 3.06(a).

"Change of Control Triggering Event" means, with respect to the Notes, (i) the rating of the Notes is lowered by each of the Rating Agencies on any date during the period (the "Trigger Period") commencing on the earlier of (a) the occurrence of a Change of Control and (b) the first public announcement by us of any Change of Control (or pending Change of Control), and ending 60 days following consummation of such Change of Control (which Trigger Period will be extended following consummation of a Change of Control for so long as any of the Rating Agencies has publicly announced that it is considering a possible ratings change), and (ii) the Notes are rated below Investment Grade by each of the Rating Agencies on any day during the Trigger Period; provided that a Change of Control Triggering Event will not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular Change of Control if each Rating Agency making the reduction in rating does not publicly announce or confirm or inform the Trustee

at the Company's request that the reduction was the result, in whole or in part, of any event or circumstance comprised of or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the Change of Control.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Change of Control Triggering Event will be deemed to have occurred in connection with any particular Change of Control unless and until such Change of Control has actually been consummated.

"CNTA Covered Debt" means (a) Debt secured by a Lien on Principal Property or Principal Subsidiary Interests and (b) Attributable Debt relating to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction of any Principal Property.

"CNTA Limit" means, as of any time of incurring any CNTA Covered Debt, 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at such time.

"Collateral" means all property and assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in which Liens are, from time to time, purported to be granted to secure the First Lien Notes Obligations pursuant to the Collateral Documents.

"Collateral Account" means any segregated account under the control of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent pursuant to a control agreement that is free from all other Liens (other than Liens securing the ABL Obligations and Additional Secured Indebtedness), and only includes all cash, Cash Equivalents and Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent from Asset Dispositions of Notes Collateral, Recovery Events of Notes Collateral, foreclosures on or sales of Notes Collateral or any other awards or proceeds pursuant to the Notes Collateral Documents, including earnings, revenues, rents, issues, profits and income from the Notes Collateral received pursuant to the Collateral Documents, and interest earned thereon.

"Collateral Documents" means the Mortgages, security agreements, pledge agreements, agency agreements, the ABL Intercreditor Agreement and any other intercreditor agreement executed and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, including any intercreditor agreement related to Additional Secured Indebtedness, and other instruments and documents executed and delivered pursuant to this Indenture or any of the foregoing, as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time and pursuant to which Collateral is pledged, assigned or granted to or on behalf of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for the benefit of the First Lien Notes Secured Parties or notice of such pledge, assignment or grant is given.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means the United States Treasury security selected by the Company as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the Notes from the Redemption Date to January 15, 2021, that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of a maturity most nearly equal to January 15, 2021.

"Comparable Treasury Price" means, with respect to any Redemption Date, if clause (ii) of the definition of Adjusted Treasury Rate is applicable, the average of three, or such lesser number as is obtained by the Company, Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such Redemption Date.

"Consolidated EBITDA" means, with respect to any Person and its consolidated Subsidiaries in reference to any period, Consolidated Net Income for such period plus, without duplication,

(a) all amounts deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income amount in respect of (i) the sum of all interest charges for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, (ii) federal, state and local income taxes as accrued for such period, (iii) depreciation of fixed assets and amortization of intangible assets for such period, (iv) non-cash items decreasing Consolidated Net Income for such period, including, without limitation, non-cash compensation expense, (v) transaction costs, fees and expenses associated with the issuance of Debt or the extension, renewal, refunding,

restructuring, refinancing or replacement of Debt (whether or not consummated) (but excluding any such costs amortized through or otherwise included or to be included in interest expense for any period), (vi) Debt extinguishment costs, (vi) losses on discontinued operations, (vii) amounts attributable to minority interests and (viii) any additional non-cash losses, expenses and charges, minus, without duplication,

- (b) the sum of (i) cash payments made during such period in respect of items added to the calculation of Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clause (a)(iv) or clause (a)(viii) above during such period or any previous period, and (ii) non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income for such period.
- "Consolidated Net Income" means, with respect to any Person and its consolidated Subsidiaries in reference to any period, the net income (or net loss) of such Person and its Subsidiaries for such period computed on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided that there shall be excluded, without duplication, from Consolidated Net Income (to the extent otherwise included therein):
- (i) the net income (or net loss) of any Person accrued prior to the date it becomes a Subsidiary of, or has merged into or consolidated with, such person or another Subsidiary of such Person;
- (ii) the net income (or net loss) of any Person (other than a Subsidiary) in which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries has an equity interest in, except to the extent of the amount of dividends or other distributions actually paid to the such Person or its Subsidiaries during such period;
- (iii) any net after-tax gains or losses (less all fees and expenses or charges relating thereto) attributable to asset sales or dispositions, in each case other than in the ordinary course of business;
 - (iv) any net after-tax extraordinary gains or losses;
 - (v) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles; and
 - (vi) any gains or losses due to fluctuations in currency values and the related tax effects calculated in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the aggregate amount of assets (less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items) after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities (excluding any indebtedness for money borrowed having a maturity of less than 12 months from the date of the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company but which by its terms is renewable or extendable beyond 12 months from such date at the option of the borrower) and (b) all goodwill, trade names, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and any other like intangibles, all as set forth on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company and computed in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio" means, with respect to any specified Person on any Calculation Date, the ratio of (1) the sum of the aggregate outstanding amount of Debt of such Person and its Subsidiaries secured by a Lien, determined on a consolidated basis as of the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the Calculation Date, in effect on such Calculation Date, to (2) the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person and its consolidated Subsidiaries for the most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the Calculation Date.

For purposes of calculating the Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio:

(1) (A) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries, and including any related financing transactions and including

increases in ownership of Subsidiaries, (B) discontinued operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP), and (C) operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, in each case, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date will be given pro forma effect (as determined in good faith by the chief financial officer of the Company calculated on a basis that is consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

- (2) (A) in the event that such Person or any Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, repays, retires or extinguishes any Debt (other than Debt incurred or repaid under any revolving credit facility in the ordinary course of business for working capital purposes), subsequent to the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available but on or prior to or simultaneously with the Calculation Date, then the Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio shall be calculated giving pro forma effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, repayment, retirement or extinguishment of Debt, as if the same had occurred on the last day of such most recent fiscal quarter and (B) the Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio shall be calculated assuming that any revolving Debt Facility (including the ABL Credit Facility) is fully drawn; and
- (3) the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of any Debt denominated in a foreign currency will reflect the currency translation effects, determined in accordance with GAAP, of Hedging Obligations for currency exchange risks with respect to the applicable currency in effect on the date of determination of the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of such Debt.

"Corporate Trust Office" means, with respect to the Trustee, the principal office at which at any particular time the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be administered, which offices at the date of execution of this Indenture are located, in the case of the Trustee, (i) solely for purposes of (A) transfer, surrender, or exchange of the Notes, and (B) acting as the Paying Agent or Registrar, at U.S. Bank Corporate Trust Services, Attn: Original Issuance, P.O. Box 64111, St. Paul, MN 55164-0111 (by registered or certified mail) or U.S. Bank Corporate Trust Services, Attn: Original Issuance, 2nd Floor, 60 Livingston Avenue, St. Paul, MN 55107 (by hand or overnight mail), and (ii) for all other purposes, the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date of execution of this Indenture is located at U.S. Bank National Association, Attention: Corporate Trust Services/Account Administrator, 1350 Euclid Avenue, Mail Code: CN-OH-RN11, Cleveland, Ohio 44114.

"Debt" means indebtedness for money borrowed that in accordance with applicable generally accepted accounting principles would be reflected on the balance sheet of the obligor as a liability as of the date on which Debt is to be determined.

"Debt Facility" or "Debt Facilities" means, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities (which may be outstanding, at the same time and including, without limitation, the ABL Credit Facility) or commercial paper facilities with banks or other lenders providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), letters of credit or bankers' acceptances or issuances of debt securities evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or similar instruments, in each case, as amended, restated, supplemented, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced (including by means of sales of debt securities to institutional investors, including convertible or exchangeable debt securities) in whole or in part from time to time (and whether or not with the original trustee, administrative agent, holders and lenders or another trustee, administrative agent or agents or other holders or lenders or additional borrowers or guarantors and whether provided under the ABL Credit Facility or any other credit agreement or other agreement or indenture).

"Default" means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Definitive Notes" means certificated Notes registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.01, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the "Schedule of Increases or Decreases in Global Security" attached thereto.

"Designated Non-cash Consideration" means the Fair Market Value of non-cash consideration received by the Company or any Guarantor in connection with an Asset Disposition of Notes Collateral that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an officer's certificate, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents, received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

"Domestic Subsidiary" means a Subsidiary that owns or leases any Principal Property except a Subsidiary (a) that transacts any substantial portion of its business and regularly maintains any substantial portion of its fixed assets outside of the United States or (b) that is engaged primarily in financing the operation of us or our Subsidiaries, or both, outside the United States.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors and assigns, or such other depository institution hereinafter appointed by the Company.

"Equity Offering" means any public or private issuance and sale of the Company's common shares by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Equity Offering" shall not include:

- (1) any issuance and sale with respect to the Company's common shares registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8; or
- (2) any issuance and sale to any Subsidiary of the Company.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

"Excluded Equity" means (a) Voting Stock in any CFC or FSHCO, to the extent (but only to the extent) required to prevent the Collateral from including more than 65% of all Voting Stock in such CFC or FSHCO, (b) Capital Stock in any Subsidiary that is not a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, to the extent, and for so long as, the pledge of such Capital Stock would be prohibited by the terms of any organizational document, joint venture agreement or shareholders' agreement applicable to such Subsidiary, (c) Voting Stock in Cleveland Cliffs International Holding Company in excess of 65% and (d) Capital Stock in Wabush Iron Co. Limited.

"Excluded Property" means:

- (1) Excluded Equity;
- (2) motor vehicles (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Mobile Equipment), the perfection of a security interest in which cannot be accomplished by filing a UCC financing statement in the central filing office in which the Company or the Guarantor that owns such property is located;
- (3) (i) any individual parcel of Real Property with a Fair Market Value (as reasonably determined by the Company) not to exceed \$25.0 million; provided that such parcel is not necessary to operate the relevant complex or facility associated with such parcel (as reasonably determined by the Company), (ii) any Real Property or interest therein used or held in connection with a mine owned by a joint venture of which the Company or a Guarantor is a party, to the extent that the joint venture agreement or other relevant agreement with the relevant joint venture partner prohibits (or requires the consent of a party other than the Company or a Guarantor or any of their respective Subsidiaries) the creation of a security interest therein, except to the

extent that such term in such contract, license, lease, agreement, instrument, general intangible or other document or shareholder, joint venture or similar agreement providing for such prohibition, breach, default or termination or requiring such consent is ineffective under applicable law; and (iii) any leasehold interest in the office headquarters of the Company located at 200 Public Square, Cleveland, Ohio 44114;

- (4) any Principal Property and Principal Subsidiary Interests to the extent that the Obligations secured by any Principal Property or Principal Subsidiary Interests (together with any other CNTA Covered Debt) would exceed, at any time that any CNTA Covered Debt is incurred, the CNTA Limit at such time;
- (5) any property to the extent that the grant of a security interest therein (x) is prohibited by any applicable law or regulation, requires a consent not obtained of any governmental authority pursuant to any applicable law or regulation, or (y) is prohibited by, or constitutes a breach or default under or results in the termination of or requires any consent not obtained under, any contract, lease, license, agreement, instrument, general intangible or other document evidencing or giving rise to such property or creating or governing a Permitted Lien applicable to such property or, in the case of any Capital Stock, any applicable shareholder, joint venture or similar agreement (for the avoidance of doubt, whether applying to any joint venture or parent of any joint venture), except to the extent that such law or regulation or the term in such contract, license, lease, agreement, instrument, general intangible or other document or shareholder, joint venture or similar agreement providing for such prohibition, breach, default or termination or requiring such constructual obligation under applicable law; provided that in the case of clause (y), such contractual obligation (other than any such contractual obligation entered into in the ordinary course of business) existed on the Issue Date or, with respect to any Subsidiary acquired after the Issue Date (and so long as such contractual obligation was not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition), on the date such Subsidiary is so acquired:
- (6) any United States intent-to-use trademark applications to the extent that, and solely during the period in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of such intent-to-use trademark applications under applicable federal law, provided that upon submission and acceptance by the PTO of an amendment to allege use pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 1060(a) (or any successor provision), such intent-to-use trademark application shall be considered Collateral;
- (7) any timber to be cut, the perfection of a security interest in which cannot be accomplished by the filing of an initial financing statement;
- (8) any property as to which the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and the Company reasonably agree in writing that the cost of creating or perfecting a security interest in such property is excessive in relation to the benefit afforded thereby;

provided, however, that any proceeds, substitutes or replacements of Excluded Property shall not constitute Excluded Property unless such proceeds, substitutes or replacements would themselves constitute Excluded Property; provided, further, however, that Excluded Property shall not include as-extracted collateral or to the extent not otherwise as-extracted collateral, all minerals whether or not severed or extracted from the ground of the Company or any Guarantor (including all severed or extracted minerals purchased, acquired or obtained from other persons), and all accounts, general intangibles and products and proceeds thereof or related thereto, regardless of whether any such minerals are in raw form or processed for sale and regardless of whether or not the Company or any Guarantor had an interest in the minerals before extraction or severance.

"Excluded Subsidiaries" means (i) any direct or indirect Foreign Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any non-Foreign Subsidiary if substantially all of its assets consist of the Voting Stock or indebtedness of

one or more direct or indirect Foreign Subsidiaries of the Company, (iii) any non-Foreign Subsidiary of a Foreign Subsidiary, (iv) any Subsidiary that is an Immaterial Subsidiary, (v) any non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, to the extent, and for so long as, a guarantee by such Subsidiary of the obligations of the Company under any of the First Lien Notes Documents would be prohibited by the terms of any organizational document, joint venture agreement or shareholder's agreement applicable to such Subsidiary; provided that such prohibition existed on the Issue Date or, with respect to any Subsidiary formed or acquired after the Issue Date (and, in the case of any Subsidiary acquired after the Issue Date, for so long as such prohibition was not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition), on the date such Subsidiary is so formed or acquired, (vi) any parent entity of any non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, to the extent, and for so long as, a guarantee by such Subsidiary of the obligations of the Company under any of the First Lien Notes Documents would be prohibited by the terms of any organizational document, joint venture agreement or shareholder's agreement applicable to the non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary to which such Subsidiary is a parent; provided that (A) such prohibition existed on the Issue Date or, with respect to any Subsidiary formed or acquired after the Issue Date (and, in the case of any Subsidiary acquired after the Issue Date, for so long as such prohibition was not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition), on the date such Subsidiary is so formed or acquired and (B) a direct or indirect parent company of such parent entity (1) shall be a Guarantor and (2) shall be a holding company not engaged in any business activities or having any assets or liabilities other than (x) its ownership and acquisition of the Capital Stock of the applicable joint venture (or any other entity holding an ownership interest in such joint venture), together with activities directly related thereto, (y) actions required by law to maintain its existence and (z) activities incidental to its maintenance and continuance and to the foregoing activities; (vii) Cleveland-Cliffs International Holding Company, so long as substantially all of its assets consist of equity interests in, or indebtedness of, one or more Foreign Subsidiaries, (viii) Wabush Iron Co. Limited and (ix) any Subsidiary of a Person described in the foregoing clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), or (viii), provided in each case that such Subsidiary has not guaranteed any Obligations of the Company or any co-borrowers or guarantors under (y) any of the First Lien Notes Documents, or (z) the ABL Credit Facility (other than any Obligations of a co-borrower or quarantor that is a Foreign Subsidiary).

"Existing Indebtedness" means Debt of the Company and, as applicable, any of its Subsidiaries (other than Debt under the ABL Credit Facility or the Notes) in existence on the Issue Date, until such amounts are repaid.

"Existing Notes Documents" means the Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated March 17, 2010, the 5.90% Notes due 2020 First Supplemental Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated March 17, 2010, the 4.80% Notes due 2020 Second Supplemental Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated September 20, 2010, the 6.25% Notes due 2040 Third Supplemental Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated September 20, 2010, the 4.875% Notes due 2021 Fourth Supplemental Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated March 23, 2011, the Fifth Supplemental Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated March 31, 2011, the Seventh Supplemental Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated the date hereof, the 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 Eighth Supplemental Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated February 27, 2017 and the 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 First Supplemental Indenture among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated February 27, 2017 and the 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 First Supplemental Indenture among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated February 27, 2017 and the 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 First Supplemental Indenture among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated February 27, 2017 and the 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 First Supplemental Indenture among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated February 27, 2017 and the 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 First Supplemental Indenture among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated February 27,

"Fair Market Value" means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress or necessity of either party.

"First Lien Notes Collateral Agent" means such agent or trustee as is designated "First Lien Notes Collateral Agent" by the First Lien Notes Secured Parties holding a majority in principal amount of

the First Lien Notes Obligations then outstanding; it being understood that as of the Issue Date, U.S. Bank National Association shall be so designated First Lien Notes Collateral Agent.

"First Lien Notes Documents" means any documents or instrument evidencing or governing any First Lien Notes Obligations.

"First Lien Notes Obligations" means Obligations secured on a first-priority Lien basis by the Notes Collateral, including the Notes and any Additional First Lien Indebtedness and all other Obligations (not constituting Debt) of the Company or any Guarantor under the Notes and any Additional First Lien Indebtedness

"First Lien Notes Secured Parties" means any persons holding any First Lien Notes Obligations, including the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company that was not formed under the laws of the United States or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

"FSHCO" means any direct or indirect U.S. Subsidiary that has no material assets other than Capital Stock of one or more CFCs.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, consistently applied, as set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, which are in effect as of the Issue Date.

"Global Note Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.01(d)(iii) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

"Grantors" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Security Agreement.

"Guarantee" means any guarantee of the obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Notes by any Person in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

"Guarantor" means any Person that incurs a Guarantee with respect to the Notes; provided, however, that upon the release or discharge of such Person from its Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture, such Person ceases to be a Guarantor.

"Hedge Agreement" means a "swap agreement" as that term is defined in Section 101(53B)(A) of the Bankruptcy Code.

"Hedging Obligations" means any and all obligations or liabilities, whether absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising of the Company or any of their Subsidiaries arising under, owing pursuant to, or existing in respect of Hedge Agreements entered into with one or more of the holders of ABL Credit Facility Obligations or one or more of their affiliates.

"Holder" means a person in whose name a Note is registered.

"Immaterial Subsidiary" means, as of any date, any Subsidiary of the Company (that is not an Excluded Subsidiary of the type described in clause (i), (iii), (vi), (vii), (viii), (viii) or (ix) in the definition thereof) that, together with its Subsidiaries, does not have (i) consolidated total assets in excess of 3.0% of the consolidated total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis as of the date of the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company or (ii) consolidated total revenues in

excess 3.0% of the consolidated total revenues of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for the most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements of the Company are available immediately preceding such calculation date; provided that any such Subsidiary, when taken together with all other Immaterial Subsidiaries does not, in each case together with their respective Subsidiaries, have (i) consolidated total assets with a value in excess of 7.5% of the consolidated total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis or (ii) consolidated total revenues in excess of 7.5% of the consolidated total revenues of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Initial Notes" has the meaning ascribed to it in the second introductory paragraph of this Indenture.

"Investment Grade" means a rating of Baa3 or better by Moody's (or its equivalent under any successor rating category of Moody's) and a rating of BBB- or better by S&P (or its equivalent under any successor rating category of S&P), and the equivalent investment grade credit rating from any replacement rating agency or rating agencies selected by us under the circumstances permitting us to select a replacement agency and in the manner for selecting a replacement agency, in each case as set forth in the definition of "Rating Agency."

"Issue Date" means the date on which the Notes are initially issued.

"Liens" means any mortgage, pledge, lien or other encumbrance.

"Material Real Property" means any Real Property owned or leased by the Company or any Guarantor; provided that such Material Real Property shall not include any Excluded Property.

"Mobile Equipment" means all of the right, title and interest of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in any forklifts, trailers, graders, dump trucks, water trucks, grapple trucks, lift trucks, flatbed trucks, fuel trucks, other trucks, dozers, cranes, loaders, skid steers, excavators, back hoes, shovels, drill crawlers, other drills, scrappers, graders, gondolas, flat cars, ore cars, shuttle cars, conveyors, locomotives, miners, other rail cars, and any other vehicles, mobile equipment and other equipment similar to any of the foregoing.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., a subsidiary of Moody's Corporation, and its successors.

"Mortgage" means a mortgage or deed of trust, deed to secure debt, trust deed or other security document entered into by the owner or lessee, as the case may be, of a Material Real Property in favor of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for its benefit, substantially in such form as may be reasonably agreed between the Company and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent (other than Excluded Property.)

"Net Insurance Proceeds" means any awards or proceeds in respect of any casualty insurance claim, condemnation or other eminent domain proceeding relating to any Notes Collateral deposited in the Collateral Account pursuant to the Collateral Documents.

"Net Proceeds" means, with respect to any Asset Disposition of Notes Collateral, the aggregate proceeds received by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in respect of such Asset Disposition of Notes Collateral (including, without limitation, any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in such Asset Disposition), net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Disposition of Notes Collateral, including, without limitation, (i) legal accounting and investment banking fees, (ii) taxes paid or payable as a result of such Asset Disposition of Notes Collateral or as a result of any transactions occurring or deemed to occur in connection with a prepayment hereunder, in each case,

after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements, and (iii) appropriate amounts to be provided as a reserve against any adjustment in the sale price of such asset or assets or liabilities associated with such Asset Disposition of Notes Collateral, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, liabilities related to environmental matters and indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Disposition of Notes Collateral with any subsequent reduction of the reserve other than by payments made and charged against the reserved amount to be deemed a receipt of cash.

"Non-U.S. Person" means a Person who is not a U.S. Person (as defined in Regulation S).

"Note" has the meaning ascribed to it in the second introductory paragraph of this Indenture.

"Notes Collateral" means the portion of the Collateral as to which the First Lien Notes Secured Parties have a first-priority security interest subject to certain Permitted Liens.

"Notes Custodian" means the custodian with respect to the Global Note (on behalf of DTC), or any successor Person thereto and shall initially be the Trustee.

"Notes Documents" means, collectively, the First Lien Notes Documents and, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include the ABL Intercreditor Agreement.

"Obligations" means all principal, premium, interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under any such proceeding or under applicable state, federal or foreign law), penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker's acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any indebtedness.

"Offering Memorandum" means that certain offering memorandum dated December 5, 2017 relating to the Company's 4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024.

"Officer" means anyone of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer, the Secretary or the Controller of the Company.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by any one of the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company or a Guarantor, as applicable.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 13.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or the Trustee.

"Permitted Liens" means:

(i) Liens securing ABL Obligations, provided that the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Debt (including the issuance of letters of credit) under the ABL Credit Facility (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof) shall not exceed, in aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time, the greater of (x) \$700.0 million and (y) the Borrowing Base; provided, however, that any Debt incurred pursuant to this clause (i), if secured by the Notes Collateral, must be secured by a Lien that is junior in priority to the Liens on Notes Collateral granted in favor of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes pursuant to the Collateral Documents and the terms of such junior interest must be pursuant to

the ABL Intercreditor Agreement or on terms no more favorable than the terms contained in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement;

- (ii) Liens securing the Notes and the related Guarantees on the Issue Date;
- (iii) Liens existing on assets at the time of acquisition thereof, or incurred to secure the payment of all or part of the cost of the purchase or construction price of Property, or to secure Debt incurred or guaranteed for the purpose of financing all or part of the purchase or construction price of Property or the cost of improvements on Property, which Debt is incurred or guaranteed prior to, at the time of, or within 180 days after the later of such acquisition or completion of such improvements or construction or commencement of commercial operation of the assets;
 - (iv) Liens in favor of the Company or any Guarantor or, with respect to any Foreign Subsidiary, in favor of the Company or any Subsidiary;
- (v) Liens on Property of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged into or consolidated with us or a Subsidiary or at the time of a purchase, lease or other acquisition of the Property of a Person as an entirety or substantially as an entirety by us or a Subsidiary;
- (vi) Liens on the Company's Property or that of a Subsidiary in favor of the United States of America or any State thereof, or any political subdivision thereof, or in favor of any other country, or any political subdivision thereof, to secure certain payments pursuant to any contract or statute or to secure any indebtedness incurred or guaranteed for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or the cost of construction of the Property subject to such Liens (including, but not limited to, Liens incurred in connection with pollution control industrial revenue bond or similar financing);
- (vii) (a) pledges or deposits under worker's compensation laws, unemployment insurance and other social security laws or regulations or similar legislation, or to secure liabilities to insurance carriers under insurance arrangements in respect of such obligations, or good faith deposits, prepayments or cash payments in connection with bids, tenders, contracts or leases, or to secure public or statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, customs duties and the like, or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in, the ordinary course of business and (b) Liens securing obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure performance of obligations with respect to statutory or regulatory requirements, performance or return-of-money bonds, contractual arrangements with suppliers, reclamation bonds, surety bonds or other obligations of a like nature and incurred in a manner consistent with industry practice;
- (viii) Liens imposed by law, such as landlords' carriers', vendors', warehousemen's and mechanics', materialmen's and repairmen's, supplier of materials, architects' and other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business;
 - (ix) pledges or deposits under workmen's compensation or similar legislation or in certain other circumstances;
 - (x) Liens in connection with legal proceedings;
- (xi) Liens for taxes or assessments or governmental charges or levies not yet due or delinquent, of which can thereafter be paid without penalty, or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;
 - (xii) Liens consisting of restrictions on the use of real property that do not interfere materially with the property's use;

- (xiii) Liens on Property or shares of Capital Stock or other assets of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary of the Company, provided such Liens were not created in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any other Property of the Company or any Subsidiary;
- (xiv) Liens on Property at the time the Company or any of its Subsidiaries acquires such Property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Company or a Subsidiary of such Person, provided such Liens were not created in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any other Property of the Company or any Subsidiary;
- (xv) contract mining agreements and leases or subleases granted to others that do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (xvi) easements, rights of way, zoning and similar restrictions, reservations (including severances, leases or reservations of oil, gas, coal, minerals or water rights), restrictions or encumbrances in respect of real property or title defects that were not incurred in connection with indebtedness and do not in the aggregate materially impair their use in the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (xvii) Liens in favor of collecting or payor banks having a right of setoff, revocation, refund or chargeback with respect to money or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary on deposit with or in possession of such bank;
 - (xviii) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;
- (xix) Liens arising from UCC (or equivalent statute) financing statement filings regarding operating leases or consignments entered into by the Company or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
 - (xx) Liens securing Existing Indebtedness;
 - (xxi) Liens securing Bank Product Obligations;
 - (xxii) options, put and call arrangements, rights of first refusal and similar rights relating to investments in joint ventures and partnerships;
- (xxiii) rights of owners of interests in overlying, underlying or intervening strata and/or mineral interests not owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, with respect to tracts of real property where the Company or the applicable Subsidiary's ownership is only surface or severed mineral or is otherwise subject to mineral severances in favor of one or more third parties;
- (xxiv) royalties, dedication of reserves under supply agreements, mining leases, or similar rights or interests granted, taken subject to, or otherwise imposed on properties consistent with normal practices in the mining industry and any precautionary UCC financing statement filings in respect of leases or consignment arrangements (and not any Debt) entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (xxv) surface use agreements, easements, zoning restrictions, rights of way, encroachments, pipelines, leases, subleases, rights of use, licenses, special assessments, trackage rights, transmission and transportation lines related to mining leases or mineral rights and/or other real property including any reconveyance obligations to a surface owner following mining, royalty payments, and other obligations under surface owner purchase or leasehold arrangements necessary to obtain surface disturbance rights to access the subsurface mineral deposits and similar encumbrances on real property imposed by law or arising in the ordinary course of business which, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount and which do not materially detract from the value of the affected property or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of business of the Company or any Subsidiary;

(xxvi) any refinancing, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancings, extensions, renewals or replacements), in whole or in part, of any Lien (a "Refinanced Lien") referred to in any of the foregoing clauses ("Permitted Refinancing Lien"); provided that any such Permitted Refinancing Lien shall not extend to any other Property, secure a greater principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) or have a higher priority than the Refinanced Lien;

(xxvii) Liens securing Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary having an aggregate principal amount, as of the Calculation Date, not to exceed the greater of (A) \$1,100.0 million minus (x) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of Debt incurred pursuant to clause (ii) above and (y) any Additional First Lien Indebtedness and (B) an amount that, on a pro forma basis upon giving effect to the incurrence thereof (and application of the net proceeds therefrom), would cause the Company's Consolidated Secured Leverage Ratio to exceed 3.0:1.0; and

(xxviii) other Liens, in addition to those permitted in clauses (i) through (xxviii) above, securing Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary having an aggregate principal amount, as of the Calculation Date, not to exceed the greater of (A) \$250.0 million and (B) 15% of the Company's Consolidated Net Tangible Assets.

"Permitted Joint Venture" means any Person at least 50% of the Capital Stock of which is owned by the Company and/or any Guarantor if (a) such Person is engaged in a business related to that of the Company or any Guarantor and (b) the Company or any Guarantor has the right to appoint at least half of the members of the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body, including, without limitation, of the general partner of a limited partnership) of such Person.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, business trust, association, joint-stock company, joint venture, trust, incorporated or unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Principal Property" means a single manufacturing or processing plant, warehouse distribution facility or office owned or leased by the Company or a Domestic Subsidiary which has a net book value in excess of 5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets other than a plant, warehouse, office, or portion thereof which, in the opinion of the Company's Board of Directors, is not of material importance to the business conducted by the Company and its Subsidiaries as an entirety.

"Principal Subsidiary Interests" means any shares of stock or indebtedness of a Domestic Subsidiary (whether now owned or hereafter acquired).

"Property" means any property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, or tangible or intangible.

"QIBs" means "qualified institutional buyers" within the meaning of Rule 144A.

"Rating Agency" means each of Moody's and S&P; provided, that if any of Moody's or S&P ceases to provide rating services to issuers or investors, the Company may appoint another "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" within the meaning of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act as a replacement for such Rating Agency.

"Real Property" means, collectively, all right, title and interest in and to any and all the parcels of or interests in real property owned or leased by a person, together with, in each case, all easements, hereditaments and appurtenances relating thereto, all improvements and appurtenant fixtures.

"Recovery Event" means any event, occurrence, claim or proceeding that results in any Net Insurance Proceeds being deposited into the Collateral Account pursuant to the Collateral Documents.

"Redemption Date" means, with respect to any redemption of Notes, the date of redemption with respect thereto.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means each of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and its respective successors and assigns, and any other nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company and identified to the Trustee by written notice from the Company that is a primary U.S. Government securities dealer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any Redemption Date, the average, as determined by the Company, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue, expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount, quoted in writing to the Company by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the third Business Day immediately preceding such Redemption Date.

"Regulation S" means Regulation S under the Securities Act.

"Restricted Notes" means Initial Notes and Additional Notes bearing the restrictive legend described in Section 2.01(d).

"Restricted Notes Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.01(d)(i), and, in the case of the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, the additional legend set forth in Section 2.01(d)(ii).

"Rule 144A" means Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, a division of S&P Global, and its successors.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

"Security Agreement" means the Security Agreement dated as of the date hereof, among the Company, certain of its Subsidiaries party thereto and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, as amended, supplemented or modified from time to time.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that would be a "significant subsidiary" as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02(w)(1) or (2) of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

"Stated Maturity" means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any Debt, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Debt, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation, partnership or other legal entity (a) the accounts of which are consolidated with the Company's in accordance with GAAP and (b) of which, in the case of a corporation, more than 50% of the outstanding Voting Stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries or, in the case of any partnership or other legal entity, more than 50% of the ordinary equity capital interests is, at the time, directly or indirectly owned or controlled by the Company or by one or more of the Subsidiaries or by the Company and one or more of the Subsidiaries.

"TIA" or "Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb).

"Treasury Rate" means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15(519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the date fixed for redemption (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the then remaining average life to January 15, 2021, provided, however, that if the average life to January 15, 2021, of the Notes is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the average life to January 15, 2021, of the Notes is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

"Trust Officer" means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any managing director, director, vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Trustee" means the party named as such in this Indenture until a successor replaces it and, thereafter, means the successor.

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code (or any similar equivalent legislation) as in effect from time to time in the State of New York.

"Unrestricted Global Note" means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear a Restricted Notes Legend.

- "U.S. Government Obligations" means debt securities that are:
- (a) direct obligations of The United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or
- (b) obligations of a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of The United States of America the full and timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as full faith and credit obligation by The United States of America, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the Company itself and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt. Except as required by law, such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.
- "U.S. Subsidiary" of any specified Person means a Subsidiary of such Person that is organized under the laws of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

"Voting Stock" of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote generally in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

"Wholly-Owned Subsidiary" of any specified Person means a Subsidiary of such Person all of the outstanding Capital Stock or other ownership interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares or investments by foreign nationals mandated by applicable law) shall at the time be owned by such

Person or by one or more Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries of such Person and one or more Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

Section 1.02. Other Definitions.

Term	Section
"Additional Restricted Notes"	2.01(b)
"Agent Members"	2.01(e)(iii)
"Authenticating Agent"	2.02
"Change of Control Offer"	3.06(a)
"Change of Control Payment"	3.06(a)
"Change of Control Payment Date"	3.06(b)
"Clearstream"	2.01(b)
"Collateral Disposition Offer"	3.02(e)
"Company Order"	2.02
"Covenant Defeasance"	8.03
"Defaulted Interest"	2.14
"Euroclear"	2.01(b)
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Excess Collateral Proceeds"	3.02(e)
"Global Notes"	2.01(b)
"Guaranteed Obligations"	10.01
"Intercreditor Agreement Order"	11.09(n)
"Legal Defeasance"	8.02
"Notes Register"	2.03
"Notice of Change of Control Offer"	3.06(b)
"Optional Collateral Disposition Offer"	3.02(e)
"Paying Agent"	2.03
"Payment Default"	6.01(f)
"Permanent Regulation S Global Note"	2.01(b)
"Permitted Refinancing Lien"	1.01
"Post-Closing Collateral Documents"	11.05
"protected purchaser"	2.10
"Refinanced Lien"	1.01
"Registrar"	2.03
"Regulation S Global Note"	2.01(b)
"Regulation S Notes"	2.01(b)
"Restricted Period"	2.01(b)
"Rule 144A Global Note"	2.01(b)
"Rule 144A Notes"	2.01(b)
"Security Document Order"	11.09(m)
"Special Interest Payment Date"	2.14(a)
"Special Record Date"	2.14(a)
"successor person"	4.01(a)
"Temporary Regulation S Global Note"	2.01(b)

Section 1.03. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act. The following TIA terms have the following meanings:

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"indenture securities" means the Notes.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the Indenture securities means the Company and any other obligor on the Indenture securities.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined in the TIA by reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule have the meanings assigned to them by such definitions. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall not be required to qualify this Indenture under the TIA.

Section 1.04. Rules of Construction. Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) "or" is not exclusive;
- (d) the words "including," "includes" and similar words shall be deemed to be followed by "without limitation";
- (e) words in the singular include the plural and words in the plural include the singular;
- (f) the principal amount of any non-interest bearing or other discount security at any date shall be the principal amount thereof that would be shown on a balance sheet of the Company dated such date prepared in accordance with GAAP;
 - (g) all amounts expressed in this Indenture or in any of the Notes in terms of money refer to the lawful currency of the United States of America;
- (h) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;
 - (i) "will" shall be interpreted to express a command;
 - (j) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;
- (k) references to sections of, or rules under, the Securities Act or the Exchange Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time;

- (I) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an "Article," "Section" or "clause" refers to an Article, Section or clause, as the case may be, of this Indenture; and
 - (m) words used herein implying any gender shall apply to both genders.

ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES

Section 2.01. Form, Dating and Terms.

(a) The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Initial Notes issued on the date hereof will be in an aggregate principal amount of \$400,000,000. In addition, the Company may issue, from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, Additional Notes (as provided herein). Furthermore, Notes may be authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer, exchange or in lieu of, other Notes pursuant to Sections 2.02, 2.06, 2.10, 2.12, 5.06 or 9.05 or in connection with a Collateral Disposition Offer or an Optional Collateral Disposition Offer pursuant to Section 3.02 or in connection with a Change of Control Offer pursuant to Section 3.06.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company may not issue any Additional Notes, unless immediately after giving effect to such issuance, no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

The Initial Notes shall be known and designated as "4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024" of the Company. Any Additional Notes shall be known and designated as "4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024" of the Company. Any Additional Notes that are not fungible with the Initial Notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes will have a separate CUSIP number.

With respect to any Additional Notes, the Company shall set forth in (i) an Officer's Certificate or (ii) one or more indentures supplemental hereto, the following information:

- (i) the aggregate principal amount of such Additional Notes to be authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture; and
- (ii) the issue price and the issue date of such Additional Notes, including the date from which interest shall accrue.

In authenticating and delivering Additional Notes, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the Opinion of Counsel and Officer's Certificate required by Section 13.04, an Opinion of Counsel as to the due authorization, execution, delivery, validity and enforceability of such Additional Notes.

The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be considered collectively as a single class for all purposes of this Indenture. Holders of the Initial Notes and the Additional Notes will vote and consent together on all matters to which such Holders are entitled to vote or consent as one class, and none of the Holders of the Initial Notes or the Additional Notes shall have the right to vote or consent as a separate class on any matter to which such Holders are entitled to vote or consent.

The terms of any Additional Notes shall be established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company and a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate or the Indenture supplemental hereto setting forth the terms of the Additional Notes.

(b) The Initial Notes are being offered and issued by the Company pursuant to the Offering Memorandum. The Initial Notes and any Additional Notes (if issued as Restricted Notes) (the "Additional Restricted Notes") will be placed initially only with (A) QIBs in reliance on Rule 144A and (B) Non-U.S. Persons in reliance on Regulation S. Such Initial Notes and Additional Restricted Notes may thereafter be transferred to, among others, QIBs and purchasers in reliance on Regulation S, in each case, in accordance with the procedure described herein. Additional Notes offered after the date hereof may be offered and sold by the Company from time to time pursuant to one or more purchase agreements in accordance with applicable law.

Initial Notes and Additional Restricted Notes offered and sold to QIBs in the United States of America in reliance on Rule 144A (the " Rule 144A Notes") shall be issued in the form of a permanent global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Indenture, including appropriate legends as set forth in (d) (the "Rule 144A Global Note"), deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for DTC, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Rule 144A Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by DTC's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount of the Rule 144A Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, as custodian for DTC or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

Initial Notes and any Additional Restricted Notes offered and sold outside the United States of America in reliance on Regulation S (the "Regulation S Notes") shall initially be issued in the form of a temporary global Note (the "Temporary Regulation S Global Note"), without interest coupons. Beneficial interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in a corresponding permanent global Note, without interest coupons, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto including appropriate legends as set forth in (d) (the "Permanent Regulation S Global Note" and, together with the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, each a "Regulation S Global Note") within a reasonable period after the expiration of the Restricted Period (as defined below) and upon (i) delivery by the Company of a certification or other evidence in a form reasonably acceptable to the Trustee of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Temporary Regulation S Global Note or (ii) receipt by the Trustee of an Officer's Certificate certifying as to the expiration of the Restricted Period and instructing the Trustee to authenticate a Permanent Regulation S Global Note. Each Regulation S Global Note will be deposited upon issuance with, or on behalf of, the Trustee as custodian for DTC in the manner described in this Article 2 for credit to the respective accounts of the purchasers (or to such other accounts as they may direct), including, but not limited to, accounts at Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. ("Euroclear") or Clearstream Banking, societe anonyme ("Clearstream"). Prior to the 40th day after the later of the commencement of the offering of the Initial Notes and the Issue Date (such period through and including such 40th day, the "Restricted Period"), interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note in accordance with the transfer and certification requirements described herein.

Investors may hold their interests in the Regulation S Global Note through organizations other than Euroclear or Clearstream that are participants in DTC's system or directly through Euroclear or Clearstream, if they are participants in such systems, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in such systems. If such interests are held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Euroclear and Clearstream will hold such interests in the applicable Regulation S Global Note on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in their respective names on the books of their respective depositaries. Such depositaries, in turn, will hold such interests in the applicable Regulation S Global Note in customers' securities accounts in the depositaries' names on the books of DTC.

The Regulation S Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by DTC's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Global Note may from time to time be increased or

decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, as custodian for DTC or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

The Rule 144A Global Note and the Regulation S Global Note are sometimes collectively herein referred to as the " Global Notes."

The principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Notes shall be payable at the office or agency of the Paying Agent or Registrar designated by the Company (or the Trustee when it is acting as the Registrar and Paying Agent) as may be maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 2.03; provided, however, that, at the option of the Company, each installment of interest may be paid by (i) check mailed (or otherwise delivered) to Holders of the Notes at their registered addresses as they appear on the Notes Register (as defined in Section 2.03) or (ii) wire transfer to an account located in the United States maintained by the payee, subject to the last sentence of this paragraph. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by DTC. Payments in respect of Notes represented by Definitive Notes (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) held by a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by Definitive Notes will be made by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the Paying Agent to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept in its discretion).

The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage, in addition to those set forth on Exhibit A hereto and in (d). The Company shall approve any notation, endorsement or legend on the Notes. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The terms of the Notes set forth in Exhibit A hereto are part of the terms of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, the Company, the Guarantors, the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to be bound by such terms.

- (c) Denominations. The Notes shall be issuable only in fully registered form, without coupons, and only in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000.
- (d) Restrictive Legends. Unless and until an Initial Note or an Additional Note issued as a Restricted Note is sold under an effective registration statement:
 - (i) each Rule 144A Global Note and Regulation S Global Note shall bear the following legend on the face thereof:

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER

(1) REPRESENTS THAT

(A) IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, OR

- (B) IT IS NOT A "U.S. PERSON" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND
- (2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC. THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS NOTE OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND ONLY
 - (A) TO CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.,
 - (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT,
 - (C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT,
 - (D) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR
 - (E) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH (2)(C) ABOVE OR (2)(D) ABOVE, A DULY COMPLETED AND SIGNED CERTIFICATE (THE FORM OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE TRUSTEE) MUST BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE. PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH (2)(E) ABOVE, CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC. RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY RULE 144 EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

(ii) the Temporary Regulation S Global Note shall bear the following additional legend on the face thereof:

THIS NOTE IS A TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE. PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE RESTRICTED PERIOD APPLICABLE HERETO, BENEFICIAL INTERESTS HEREIN MAY NOT BE HELD BY ANY PERSON OTHER THAN (1) A NON-U.S. PERSON OR (2) A U.S. PERSON THAT PURCHASED SUCH INTEREST IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"). BENEFICIAL INTERESTS HEREIN ARE NOT EXCHANGEABLE FOR PHYSICAL NOTES OTHER THAN A PERMANENT GLOBAL NOTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF THE INDENTURE. TERMS IN THIS LEGEND ARE USED AS USED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

(iii) each Global Note, whether or not an Initial Note, shall bear the following legend on the face thereof

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), NEW YORK, NEW YORK, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO DTC, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.

(iv) any Note issued hereunder that has more than a de minimis amount of original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS NOTE IS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 1271 ET SEQ. OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE. A HOLDER MAY OBTAIN THE ISSUE PRICE, AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, ISSUE DATE AND YIELD TO MATURITY FOR SUCH NOTE BY SUBMITTING A WRITTEN REQUEST FOR SUCH INFORMATION TO:

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. 200 Public Square Suite 3300 Cleveland, Ohio 44114 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

- (e) Book-Entry Provisions. (i) This Section 2.01(e) shall apply only to Global Notes deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for DTC.
- (ii) Each Global Note initially shall (x) be registered in the name of DTC or the nominee of DTC, (y) be delivered to the Trustee as custodian for DTC and (z) bear legends as set forth in Section 2.01(d). Transfers of a Global Note (but not a beneficial interest therein) will be limited to transfers thereof in whole, but not in part, to DTC, its successors or their respective nominees, except as set forth in Section 2.01(e)(v) and Section 2.01(f). If a beneficial interest in a Global Note is transferred or exchanged for a beneficial interest in another Global Note, the Trustee will (x) record a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Note being transferred or exchanged equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange and (y) record a like increase in the principal amount of the other Global Note. Any beneficial interest in one Global Note that is transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in another Global Note, or exchange for an interest in another Global Note, will, upon transfer or exchange, cease to be an interest in such Global Note and become an interest in the other Global Note and, accordingly, will thereafter be subject to all transfer and exchange restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in such other Global Note for as long as it remains such an interest.
- (iii) Members of, or participants in, DTC (" Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by DTC or by the

Trustee as the custodian of DTC or under such Global Note, and DTC shall be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by DTC or impair, as between DTC and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices of DTC governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note.

- (iv) In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interest in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.01(f) to beneficial owners who are required to hold Definitive Notes, the Notes Custodian shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interest in the Global Note to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery, one or more Definitive Notes of like tenor and amount.
- (v) In connection with the transfer of an entire Global Note to beneficial owners pursuant to Section 2.01(f), such Global Note shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery, to each beneficial owner identified by DTC in exchange for its beneficial interest in such Global Note, an equal aggregate principal amount of Definitive Notes of authorized denominations.
- (vi) The registered Holder of a Global Note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any person, including Agent Members and persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Notes.
- (vii) Any Holder of a Global Note shall, by acceptance of such Global Note, agree that transfers of beneficial interests in such Global Note may be effected only through a book-entry system maintained by (A) the Holder of such Global Note (or its agent) or (B) any holder of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, and that ownership of a beneficial interest in such Global Note shall be required to be reflected in a book entry.
- (f) Definitive Notes. (i) Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in Global Notes will not be entitled to receive Definitive Notes. If required to do so pursuant to any applicable law or regulation, beneficial owners may obtain Definitive Notes in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note upon written request in accordance with DTC's and the Registrar's procedures. In addition, Definitive Notes shall be transferred to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note if (A) DTC notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for such Global Note or DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, at a time when DTC is required to be so registered in order to act as depositary, and in each case a successor depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice or, (B) the Company in its sole discretion executes and delivers to the Trustee and Registrar an Officer's Certificate stating that such Global Note shall be so exchangeable or (C) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from DTC. In the event of the occurrence of any of the events specified in the preceding sentence or in clause (A), (B) or (C) of the second preceding sentence, the Company shall promptly make available to the Trustee a reasonable supply of Definitive Notes.
 - (ii) Any Definitive Note delivered in exchange for an interest in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.01(e)(iv) shall, (A) except as otherwise provided by Section 2.06(d), bear the applicable legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to the Definitive Note set forth in Section 2.01(d) and (B) be registered in the name of the Holder of the Definitive Note.

- (iii) If a Definitive Note is transferred or exchanged for a beneficial interest in a Global Note, the Trustee will (x) cancel such Definitive Note, (y) record an increase in the principal amount of such Global Note equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange and (z) in the event that such transfer or exchange involves less than the entire principal amount of the canceled certificated Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery, to the transferring Holder a new Definitive Note representing the principal amount not so transferred.
- (iv) If a Definitive Note is transferred or exchanged for another Definitive Note, (x) the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Note being transferred or exchanged, (y) the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, one or more new Definitive Notes in authorized denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange to the transferee (in the case of a transfer) or the Holder of the canceled Definitive Note (in the case of an exchange), registered in the name of such transferee or Holder, as applicable, and (z) if such transfer or exchange involves less than the entire principal amount of the canceled Definitive Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery to the Holder thereof, one or more Definitive Notes in authorized denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the untransferred or unexchanged portion of the canceled Definitive Notes, registered in the name of the Holder thereof.
- (v) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture, in no event shall a Definitive Note be delivered upon exchange or transfer of a beneficial interest in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note prior to the end of the Restricted Period.

Section 2.02. Execution and Authentication. One Officer shall sign the Notes for the Company by manual, facsimile or electronic (including "pdf") signature. If the Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note, the Note shall be valid nevertheless

A Note shall not be valid until an authorized officer of the Trustee manually authenticates the Note. The signature of the Trustee on a Note shall be conclusive evidence that such Note has been duly and validly authenticated and issued under this Indenture. A Note shall be dated the date of its authentication.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery: (a) Initial Notes for original issue on the Issue Date in an aggregate principal amount of \$400,000,000, (b) subject to the terms of this Indenture, Additional Notes for original issue in an unlimited principal amount and (c) under the circumstances set forth in Section 2.06(d), Initial Notes in the form of an Unrestricted Global Note, in each case after receipt of: (i) a written order of the Company signed by one Officer of the Company (the "Company Order"), and (ii) an Opinion of Counsel, addressed to the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, which in the case of (a) above shall be to the effect that this Indenture, the Notes and the Collateral Documents executed prior to or as of the Issue Date (other than the ABL Intercreditor Agreement) have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, the Guarantors and the Grantors, as applicable, and are enforceable against them, subject to customary enforceability exceptions, and that the issuance of the Notes has been duly authorized. Such Company Order shall specify whether the Notes will be in the form of Definitive Notes or Global Notes, the amount of the Notes to be authenticated and the date on which the original issue of Notes is to be authenticated and whether the Notes are to be Initial Notes or Additional Notes.

The Trustee may appoint an agent (the "**Authenticating Agent**") reasonably acceptable to the Company to authenticate the Notes. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument signed by a Trust Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Company. Unless limited by

the terms of such appointment, any such Authenticating Agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee is authorized to do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by the Authenticating Agent. An Authenticating Agent has the same rights as any Registrar, Paying Agent or agent for service of notices and demands.

In case the Company or any Guarantor, pursuant to Article 4 or Section 10.02 as applicable, shall be consolidated or merged with or into any other Person or shall convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and the successor Person resulting from such consolidation, or surviving such merger, or into which the Company or any Guarantor shall have been merged, or the Person which shall have received a conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition as aforesaid, shall have executed an indenture supplemental hereto with the Trustee pursuant to Article 4, as applicable, any of the Notes authenticated or delivered prior to such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition may, from time to time, at the request of the successor Person, be exchanged for other Notes executed in the name of the successor Person with such changes in phraseology and form as may be appropriate, but otherwise in substance of like tenor as the Notes surrendered for such exchange and of like principal amount; and the Trustee, upon Company Order of the successor Person, shall authenticate and make available for delivery Notes as specified in such order for the purpose of such exchange. If Notes shall at any time be authenticated and delivered in any new name of a successor Person pursuant to this Section 2.02 in exchange or substitution for or upon registration of transfer of any Notes, such successor Person, at the option of the Holders but without expense to them, shall provide for the exchange of all Notes at the time outstanding for Notes authenticated and delivered in such new name.

Section 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent. The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (the "**Registrar**") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (the "**Paying Agent**"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange (the "**Notes Register**"). The Company may have one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent and the term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of each such agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such and shall be entitled to appropriate compensation therefor pursuant to Section 7.07. The Company or any of its Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries organized in the United States may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or transfer agent.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes. So long as U.S. Bank National Association acts as the Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes, the Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee. The Company may remove any Registrar or Paying Agent without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes, but upon written notice to such Registrar or Paying Agent and to the Trustee; provided, however, that no such removal shall become effective until (a) acceptance of any appointment by a successor as evidenced by an appropriate agreement entered into by the Company and such successor Registrar or Paying Agent, as the case may be, and delivered to the Trustee or (b) notification to the Trustee that the Trustee shall serve as Registrar or Paying Agent until the appointment of a successor in accordance with clause (a) above. The Registrar or Paying Agent may resign at any time upon written notice to the Company and the Trustee.

Section 2.04. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust. By no later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note is due and payable, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient in immediately available funds to pay such principal, premium or interest when due. The Company shall require each Paying Agent (other than

the Trustee) to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by such Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes (whether such assets have been distributed to it by the Company or other obligors on the Notes), shall notify the Trustee in writing of any default by the Company or any Guarantor in making any such payment and shall during the continuance of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes) in the making of any payment in respect of the Notes, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith deliver to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Notes together with a full accounting thereof. If the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate the money held by it as Paying Agent and hold it as a separate trust fund. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds or assets disbursed by such Paying Agent. Upon complying with this Section 2.04 the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company) shall have no further liability for the money delivered to the Trustee. Upon any bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding with respect to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05. Holder Lists. The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available and known to it of the names and addresses of Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company, on its own behalf and on behalf of each of the Guarantors, shall furnish or cause the Registrar to furnish to the Trustee, in writing at least five Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders.

Section 2.06. Transfer and Exchange.

- (a) Transfer of Notes. A Holder may transfer a Note (or a beneficial interest therein) to another Person or exchange a Note (or a beneficial interest therein) for another Note or Notes of any authorized denomination by presenting to the Trustee a written request therefor stating the name of the proposed transferee or requesting such an exchange, accompanied by any certification, opinion or other document required by this Section 2.06. The Trustee will promptly register any transfer or exchange that meets the requirements of this Section 2.06 by noting the same in the register maintained by the Trustee for the purpose, and no transfer or exchange will be effective until it is registered in such register. The transfer or exchange of any Note (or a beneficial interest therein) may only be made in accordance with this Section 2.06 and Section 2.01(e) and Section 2.01(f), as applicable, and, in the case of a Global Note (or a beneficial interest therein), the applicable rules and procedures of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream. The Trustee shall refuse to register any requested transfer or exchange that does not comply with this Section 2.06(a).
- (b) Transfers of Rule 144A Notes. The following provisions shall apply with respect to any proposed registration of transfer of a Rule 144A Note prior to the date which is one year after the later of the date of its original issue and the last date on which the Company or any Affiliate of the Company was the owner of such Notes or the relevant beneficial interest therein (or any predecessor thereto):
 - (i) a registration of transfer of a Rule 144A Note or a beneficial interest therein to a QIB shall be made upon the representation of the transferee in the form as set forth on the reverse of the Note that it is purchasing for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A; provided that no such written representation or other written certification shall be required in connection with the transfer of a beneficial interest in the Rule 144A Global Note to a transferee in the form of a beneficial

interest in that Rule 144A Global Note in accordance with this Indenture and the applicable procedures of DTC; and

- (ii) a registration of transfer of a Rule 144A Note or a beneficial interest therein to a Non-U.S. Person shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.09 from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company, the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to it.
- (c) Transfers of Regulations S Notes . The following provisions shall apply with respect to any proposed transfer of a Regulation S Note prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period:
 - (i) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to a QIB shall be made upon the representation of the transferee, in the form of assignment on the reverse of the certificate, that it is purchasing the Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a QIB, is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A; and
 - (ii) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to a Non- U.S. Person shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.09 from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company, receipt by the Trustee or its agent of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to the Company.

After the expiration of the Restricted Period, interests in the Regulation S Note may be transferred in accordance with applicable law without requiring the certification set forth in Section 2.09 or any additional certification.

- (d) Restricted Notes Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes not bearing a Restricted Notes Legend, the Registrar shall deliver Notes that do not bear a Restricted Notes Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes bearing a Restricted Notes Legend, the Registrar shall deliver only Notes that bear a Restricted Notes Legend unless (i) an Initial Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement, (ii) Initial Notes are being exchanged for Notes that do not bear the Restricted Notes Legend in accordance with this Section 2.06(d) or (iii) there is delivered to the Registrar an Opinion of Counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee to the effect that neither such legend nor the related restrictions on transfer are required in order to maintain compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. Any Additional Notes sold in an offering registered under the Securities Act shall not be required to bear the Restricted Notes Legend.
 - (e) [Intentionally Omitted].
- (f) Retention of Written Communications. The Registrar shall retain copies of all letters, notices and other written communications received pursuant to Section 2.01 or this Section 2.06. The Company shall have the right to inspect and make copies of all such letters, notices or other written communications at any reasonable time upon the giving of reasonable prior written notice to the Registrar.
 - (g) Obligations with Respect to Transfers and Exchanges of Notes.

- (i) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall, subject to the other terms and conditions of this Article 2, execute and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate Definitive Notes and Global Notes at the Registrar's request.
- (ii) No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require the Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax assessments or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes, assessments or similar governmental charges payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.02, 2.06, 2.10, 2.12, 3.02, 3.06, 5.06 or 9.05).
- (iii) The Company (and the Registrar) shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note (A) for a period beginning (1) 15 days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase or redeem Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing or (2) 15 days before an interest payment date and ending on such interest payment date or (B) called for redemption, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.
- (iv) Prior to the due presentation for registration of transfer of any Note, the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall deem and treat the person in whose name a Note is registered as the owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal or premium, if any, and (subject to paragraph 2 of the forms of Notes attached hereto as Exhibits A) interest on such Note and for all other purposes whatsoever, including without limitation the transfer or exchange of such Note, whether or not such Note is overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.
- (v) Any Definitive Note delivered in exchange for an interest in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.01(f) shall, except as otherwise provided by Section 2.06(d), bear the applicable legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to the Definitive Note set forth in Section 2.01(d).
- (vi) All Notes issued upon any transfer or exchange pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall evidence the same debt and shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.
- (h) No Obligation of the Trustee. (i) The Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner of a Global Note, a member of, or a participant in, DTC or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of DTC or its nominee or of any participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any participant, member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than DTC) of any notice (including any notice of redemption or purchase) or the payment of any amount or delivery of any Notes (or other security or property) under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders in respect of the Notes shall be given or made only to the registered Holders (which shall be DTC or its nominee in the case of a Global Note). The rights of beneficial owners in any Global Note shall be exercised only through DTC subject to the applicable rules and procedures of DTC. The Trustee may rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by DTC with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners.
 - (ii) The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among DTC participants, members or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do

so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance on their face as to form with the express requirements hereof.

(i) Affiliate Holders. By accepting a beneficial interest in a Global Note, any Person that is an Affiliate of the Company agrees to give written notice to the Company, the Trustee and the Registrar of the acquisition and its Affiliate status.

Section 2.07. [Intentionally Omitted].

Section 2.08. [Intentionally Omitted].

Section 2.09. Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S. The form of certificate to be delivered in connection with transfers of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit C hereto.

Section 2.10. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes. If a mutilated Note is surrendered to the Registrar or if the Holder of a Note claims that the Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate a replacement Note if the requirements of Section 8.01-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code are met, such that the Holder (a) satisfies the Company or the Trustee that such Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken within a reasonable time after such Holder has notice of such loss, destruction or wrongful taking and the Registrar has not registered a transfer prior to receiving such notification, (b) makes such request to the Company or Trustee prior to the Note being acquired by a protected purchaser as defined in Section 8.01-303 of the Uniform Commercial Code (a "protected purchaser") and (c) satisfies any other reasonable requirements of the Trustee; provided, however, if after the delivery of such replacement Note, a protected purchaser of the Note for which such replacement Note was issued presents for payment or registration such replaced Note, the Trustee or the Company shall be entitled to recover such replacement Note from the Person to whom it was issued and delivered or any Person taking therefrom, except a protected purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Company or the Trustee in connection therewith. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder shall furnish an indemnity bond sufficient in the judgment of the Company and the Trustee to protect the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced, and, in the absence of written notice to the Company, order the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in exchange for any such mutilitated Note or in lieu of any such destroyed, l

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a replacement Note, pay such Note.

Upon the issuance of any replacement Note under this Section 2.10, the Company may require that such Holder pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of counsel and of the Trustee) in connection therewith.

Subject to the proviso in the initial paragraph of this Section 2.10 every replacement Note issued pursuant to this Section 2.10 in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, any Guarantor (if applicable) and any other obligor upon the Notes, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section 2.10 are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes.

Section 2.11. Outstanding Notes. Notes outstanding at any time are all Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section 2.11 as not outstanding. A Note does not cease to be outstanding in the event the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; provided, however, that in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making a determination whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Notes are present at a meeting of Holders of Notes for quorum purposes or have consented to or voted in favor of any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver, amendment or modification hereunder, or relying upon any such quorum, consent or vote, only Notes which a Trust Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be considered outstanding. If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.10 (other than a mutilated Note surrendered for replacement), it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser. A mutilated Note ceases to be outstanding upon surrender of such Note and replacement pursuant to Section 2.10.

If the Paying Agent segregates and holds in trust, in accordance with this Indenture, on a Redemption Date or maturity date money sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest payable on that date with respect to the Notes (or portions thereof) to be redeemed or maturing, as the case may be, and the Paying Agent is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, then on and after that date such Notes (or portions thereof) cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

Section 2.12. Temporary Notes. In the event that Definitive Notes are to be issued under the terms of this Indenture, until such Definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate temporary Notes, which shall be maintained in registered form in accordance with Section 2.03. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form, and shall carry all rights, of Definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate Definitive Notes. After the preparation of Definitive Notes, the temporary Notes shall be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of the temporary Notes at any office or agency maintained by the Company for that purpose and such exchange shall be without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Notes, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall, upon written request from the Company, authenticate and make available for delivery in exchange therefor, one or more Definitive Notes representing an equal principal amount of Notes. Until so exchanged, the Holder of temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as a Holder of Definitive Notes.

Section 2.13. Cancellation. The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation and dispose of such Notes in accordance with its internal policies and customary procedures including delivery of a certificate describing such Notes disposed (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act) or deliver canceled Notes to the Company pursuant to written direction by one Officer of the Company. If the Company or any Guarantor acquires any of the Notes, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the Debt represented by such Notes unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to this Section 2.13. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for any reason other than in connection with a transfer or exchange. At such time as all beneficial interests in a Global Note have either been exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, such

Global Note shall be returned by DTC to the Trustee for cancellation or retained and canceled by the Trustee. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred in exchange for an interest in another Global Note, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced and an adjustment shall be made on the books and records of the Trustee (if it is then the Notes Custodian for such Global Note) with respect to such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Notes Custodian, to reflect such reduction.

Section 2.14. Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest. Interest on any Note which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any interest payment date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note (or one or more predecessor Notes) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such payment at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 2.03.

Any interest on any Note which is payable, but is not paid when the same becomes due and payable and such nonpayment continues for a period of 30 days shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the regular record date, and such defaulted interest and (to the extent lawful) interest on such defaulted interest at the rate borne by the Notes (such defaulted interest and interest thereon herein collectively called "**Defaulted Interest**") shall be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (a) or (b) below:

- (a) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date (as defined below) for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date (not less than 25 days after Trustee's receipt of such notice) of the proposed payment (the "Special Interest Payment Date"), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a record date (the "Special Record Date") for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which date shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the Special Interest Payment Date and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of such Special Record Date, and in the name and at the expense of the Company, the Trustee shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date and Special Interest Payment Date therefor to be given in the manner provided for in Section 13.02, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date and Special Interest Payment Date therefor having been so given, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid on the Special Record Date and Special Interest Payment Date therefor having been so given, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid on the Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the foll
- (b) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Notes may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.14, each Note delivered under this Indenture upon registration of, transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Note shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Note.

Section 2.15. Computation of Interest. Interest on the Notes shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

Section 2.16. CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN Numbers. The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP", "Common Code" and "ISIN" numbers and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP", "Common Code" and "ISIN" numbers in notices of redemption or purchase as a convenience to Holders; provided, however, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of a redemption or purchase and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any such redemption or purchase shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN numbers.

ARTICLE 3 COVENANTS

Section 3.01. Payment of Notes.

The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due.

The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code) on overdue principal at the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Section 3.02. Limitation on Asset Dispositions of Notes Collateral.

- (a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of the Guarantors to, make any Asset Disposition of Notes Collateral unless:
- (i) the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, receives consideration at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the Notes Collateral subject to such Asset Disposition;
- (ii) at least 75% of the consideration from such Asset Disposition received by the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents: and
- (iii) the remaining consideration from such Asset Disposition that is not in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents is thereupon with its acquisition pledged as the Notes Collateral to secure the Notes.
- (b) For purposes of (a)(ii), the following shall be deemed to be cash: (i) the repayment or assumption by the transferee of Debt secured by Liens with a priority to the Liens in favor of the Notes and the Guarantees (other than Debt incurred in contemplation of such Asset Disposition), (ii) the repayment or assumption by the transferee of liabilities (as shown on the Company's most recent balance sheet or in the notes thereto), other than liabilities that are subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, (iii) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Guarantor in such Asset Disposition that are, within 180 days of the disposition of Notes Collateral, converted by the Company or such Guarantor into cash or Cash Equivalents and (iv) any Designated Non-cash

Consideration received by the Company or such Guarantor in such Asset Disposition having an aggregate Fair Market Value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this Section 3.02(b) that has at that time not been converted into cash or Cash Equivalents not to exceed the greater of (x) \$75.0 million and (y) 2.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration (with the Fair Market Value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value).

- (c) All of the Net Proceeds from Asset Dispositions and Recovery Events in respect of Notes Collateral shall be deposited directly into the Collateral Account; provided, that the Company and the Guarantors will not be required to cause any Net Proceeds to be held in the Collateral Account except to the extent the aggregate amount of Net Proceeds from all Asset Dispositions and Recovery Events in respect of Notes Collateral that are not held in the Collateral Account, or have not been previously applied in accordance with the provision of Section 3.02(d) or Section 3.02(e), exceeds \$50.0 million in the aggregate.
- (d) Within 365 days of the date of such Asset Disposition or Recovery Event in respect of the Notes Collateral, any Net Proceeds deposited in the Collateral Account from any Asset Disposition or Recovery Event in respect of Notes Collateral may be withdrawn (i) to be invested by the Company or a Guarantor in additional assets constituting Notes Collateral (including, without limitation, through capital expenditures or acquisitions of assets constituting Notes Collateral, or in the case of Net Proceeds from any Recovery Event in respect of Notes Collateral, the performance of a restoration of the affected Notes Collateral), which additional assets are thereupon with their acquisition added to the Notes Collateral securing the Notes or (ii) to repay (and correspondingly reduce commitments with respect to) Additional First Lien Indebtedness; provided, that the Company make an offer to all holders of Notes to purchase at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, in an amount equal to the principal amount of Additional First Lien Indebtedness repaid, such offer to be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth below for a Collateral Disposition Offer but without any further limitation in amount or (iii) to make an Optional Collateral Disposition Offer; provided, however, that if the Company or any Guarantor contractually commits within such 365-day period to apply such Net Proceeds within 180 days following such contractual commitment in accordance with the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) and such Net Proceeds are subsequently applied as contemplated to such contractual commitment, then the requirement for the application of Net Proceeds as set forth in this Section 3.02(d) shall be considered satisfied.
- (e) Any Net Proceeds from Asset Dispositions or Recovery Events in respect of Notes Collateral that are not applied or invested as provided in (d) or in accordance with the Collateral Documents will be deemed to constitute "Excess Collateral Proceeds," provided that any Net Proceeds from Asset Dispositions of Notes Collateral or Recovery Events in respect of Notes Collateral that remain after an Optional Collateral Disposition Offer will not be deemed to constitute Excess Collateral Proceeds and the Company may use any remaining Excess Collateral Proceeds for any purpose not prohibited by this Indenture, including, without limitation, general corporate purposes. When the aggregate amount of Excess Collateral Proceeds exceeds \$50.0 million, within 45 days thereof, the Company will be required to make an offer ("Collateral Disposition Offer") to all Holders of Notes and all holders of Additional First Lien Indebtedness containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase or redeem with the proceeds of sales or insurance recovery events in respect of Notes Collateral Disposition Offer applies that may be purchased out of the Notes and such Additional First Lien Indebtedness (on a pro rata basis) to which the Collateral Disposition Offer applies that may be purchased out of the Excess Collateral Proceeds, at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the date of purchase, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Indenture. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, the Company, at its option, may make a Collateral Disposition Offer with Net Proceeds from Asset Dispositions or Recovery Events in respect of Notes Collateral that are not deemed Excess Collateral Proceeds (an "Optional Collateral Disposition Offer") pursuant to clause (iii) of

subsection (d) at any time following consummation of a Notes Collateral Asset Disposition. To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes and other Additional First Lien Indebtedness so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to a Collateral Disposition Offer is less than the Excess Collateral Proceeds, subject to the ABL Credit Facility, the Company may use any remaining Excess Collateral Proceeds for any purpose not prohibited by this Indenture, including, without limitation, general corporate purposes. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders and Additional First Lien Indebtedness tendered into such Collateral Disposition Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Collateral Proceeds, the Notes and Additional First Lien Indebtedness to be purchased shall be selected on a pro rata basis. Upon completion of such Collateral Disposition Offer, the amount of Excess Collateral Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

(f) The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of notes pursuant to a Collateral Disposition Offer or an Optional Collateral Disposition Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Collateral Disposition Offer or Optional Collateral Disposition Offer provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Collateral Disposition Offer or Optional Collateral Offer provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

Section 3.03. Restrictions on Liens. The Company will not, nor will it permit any Guarantor to, incur, issue, assume or guarantee any Debt secured by a Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its Property (whether such Property is now owned or hereafter acquired) without in any such case effectively providing that Liens securing such Debt will be subordinated by its terms to the Lien securing the Notes and the Guarantees.

Section 3.04. Restrictions on Sale and Leaseback Transactions. (a) The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any Guarantor to enter into a sale and leaseback transaction of any Property (whether now owned or hereafter acquired), unless:

- (i) the Company or such Guarantor would be entitled under this Indenture, to issue, assume or guarantee Debt secured by a Lien upon such Property at least equal in amount to the Attributable Debt in respect of such transaction without securing the Notes and the Guarantees on a senior basis, provided that, such Attributable Debt shall thereupon be deemed to be Debt subject to the provisions of Section 3.03; or
- (ii) within 180 days, an amount in cash equal to such Attributable Debt is applied to the retirement of funded Debt (debt that matures at or is extendible or renewable at the option of the obligor to a date more than twelve months after the date of the creation of such Debt) ranking pari passu with the Notes, an amount not less than the greater of (i) the net proceeds of the sale of the Property leased pursuant to the arrangement or (ii) the Fair Market Value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors) of the Property so leased.
- (b) The restrictions set forth in paragraph (a) in this Section 3.04 shall not apply to a sale and leaseback transaction between the Company and a Guarantor or between Guarantors, or that involves the taking back of a lease for a period of less than three years.

Section 3.05. [Intentionally Omitted].

Section 3.06. Change of Control Triggering Event.

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Triggering Event, unless the Company has exercised its right to redeem the Notes pursuant to Section 5.07 by giving irrevocable written notice to the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture, each Holder of the Notes shall have the right to require the

Company to purchase all or a portion of such Holder's Notes pursuant to the offer described in this Section 3.06 (the " Change of Control Offer"), at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Payment"), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

- (b) Unless the Company has exercised its right to redeem the Notes, within 30 days following the date upon which the Change of Control Triggering Event occurred with respect to the Notes or, at the Company's option, prior to any Change of Control but after the public announcement of the pending Change of Control, the Company shall be required to send, by first class mail (or to the extent permitted or required by applicable DTC procedures or regulations with respect to Global Notes, electronically), a notice to each Holder of Notes, with a copy to the Trustee ("Notice of Change of Control Offer"), which Notice of Change of Control Offer shall govern the terms of the Change of Control Offer. Such Notice of Change of Control Offer shall state, among other things, the purchase date, which must be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or otherwise sent, other than as may be required by law (the "Change of Control Payment Date"). The Notice of Change of Control Offer, if mailed or otherwise sent prior to the date of consummation of the Change of Control, shall state that the Change of Control Offer is conditioned on the Change of Control being consummated on or prior to the Change of Control Payment Date.
 - (c) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:
 - (i) accept or cause a third party to accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
 - (ii) deposit or cause a third party to deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered: and
 - (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being repurchased and that all conditions precedent to the Change of Control Offer and to the repurchase by the Company of Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer have been complied with.
- (d) The Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control Offer if a third party makes such an offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements for such an offer made by the Company and such third party purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under its offer.
 - (e) The Notice of Change of Control Offer shall describe the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and state:
 - (i) that the Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.06 and that all Notes tendered will be accepted for payment;
 - (ii) the Change of Control Payment Date;
 - (iii) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;
 - (iv) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date;

- (v) any conditions precedent to the consummation of the Change of Control Offer;
- (vi) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "**Option of Holder to Elect Purchase**" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (vii) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date, a facsimile, or electronic transmission in the form of a "pdf" on letterhead (if applicable) and signed by an authorized signer or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and
- (viii) that Holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$2,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000.
- (f) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful: (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
 - (ii) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
 - (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

The Paying Agent will promptly mail or deliver (but in any case not later than five days after the Change of Control Payment Date) to each Holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment to the extent it has been received for such Notes, and the Trustee, upon receipt of the Officer's Certificate referred to in clause (iii) above, will promptly authenticate and mail or otherwise deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry), at the Company's expense, to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; provided that each such new Note will be in a principal amount of at least \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

- (g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3.06, the Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (i) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Section 3.06 applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (ii) notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control Triggering Event, conditional upon such Change of Control Triggering Event, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.
- (h) The Company shall comply in all material respects with the requirements of Rule 14e-I under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those

laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with this Section 3.06, the Company will comply with those securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Section 3.06 by virtue of any such conflict.

Section 3.07. Reports to Holders. Whether or not the Company is then required to file reports with the Commission, the Company shall file with the Commission all such reports and other information as it would be required to file with the Commission by Section 13(a) or 15(d) under the Exchange Act if it were subject thereto within the time periods specified by the Commission's rules and regulations for an accelerated filer (including any extension as would be permitted by Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act).

Section 3.08. Additional Guarantees. If the Company or any Subsidiary acquires or creates another Subsidiary that is a U.S. Subsidiary on or after the Issue Date (other than an Excluded Subsidiary), then, within 60 days of the date of such acquisition or creation, as applicable: (i) such Subsidiary must become a Guarantor and execute a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto and the Company must deliver a written request to sign and an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee as to the satisfaction of all conditions precedent to such execution under this Indenture, and (ii) such Subsidiary shall become a party to the Collateral Documents and shall as promptly as practicable execute and deliver such security instruments, financing statements, Mortgages, deeds of trust and certificates as may be necessary to vest in the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent a perfected first- or second-priority security interest, as the case may be, (subject to Permitted Liens) upon all its properties and assets (other than Excluded Property), in each case, as set forth in the Security Agreement as security for the notes or the Guarantees and as may be necessary to have such property or asset added to the Collateral as required under the Collateral Documents and the indenture, and thereupon all provisions of the indenture relating to the Collateral shall be deemed to relate to such properties and assets to the same extent and with the same force and effect.

Section 3.09. [Intentionally Omitted].

Section 3.10. Corporate Existence. Subject to Article 4, hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

- (a) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of the Guarantors, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and
 - (b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and the Guarantors;

provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors shall determine as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee that (a) the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and (b) the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes, and provided further, that this Section 3.10 does not prohibit any transaction otherwise permitted by Section 3.02 (or that does not otherwise constitute an Asset Disposition pursuant to Section 1.01) or Section 3.04.

Section 3.11. Compliance Certificate.

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officer with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled in all material respects its

obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to the Officer signing such certificate, that to his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled in all material respects each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 10 Business Days upon any Officer becoming aware of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 3.12. Further Instruments and Acts. The Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purpose of this Indenture, including, without limitation, the filing, in a timely manner, of all necessary termination and releases with respect to any outstanding trademark registrations in favor of parties other than the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and holders of Permitted Liens.

Section 3.13. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws. The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

ARTICLE 4 SUCCESSOR COMPANY

Section 4.01. Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets.

- (a) The Company will not consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of our properties and assets to, any person (a "successor person") unless:
 - (i) The Company is the surviving corporation or the successor person (if other than the Company) is a corporation organized and validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes the Company's obligations on the Notes and under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents:
 - (ii) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or passage of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing under this Indenture or the Collateral Documents; and
 - (iii) the Company will have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture and all conditions precedent are satisfied.
- (b) No Guarantor will consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to a successor person unless:

- (i) (A) the successor person is the Company or a Guarantor or a Person that becomes a Guarantor concurrently with the transaction; (B) such Guarantor is the surviving entity or the successor person is validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes such Guarantor's obligations on its Guarantee and under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents; (C) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default or Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or passage of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents; and (D) the Guarantor will have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture and all conditions precedent are satisfied; or
- (ii) the transaction constitutes a sale or other disposition (including by way of consolidation or merger) of the Guarantor or the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Guarantor (in each case other than to the Company or a Guarantor) in a transaction not otherwise prohibited or restricted by this Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Subsidiary of the Company may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Company or a Guarantor.

ARTICLE 5 REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 5.01. Notices to Trustee. If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 5.07, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (a) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (b) the Redemption Date;
- (c) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (d) the redemption price.

Any redemption referenced in such Officer's Certificate may be cancelled by the Company at any time prior to notice of redemption being mailed or otherwise delivered to any Holder and thereafter shall be null and void.

Section 5.02. Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased. If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed pursuant to Section 5.07 hereof or purchased in a Collateral Disposition Offer or an Optional Collateral Disposition Offer pursuant to Section 3.02 hereof or a Change of Control Offer pursuant to Section 3.06 hereof, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase (a) if the Notes are Global Notes, pursuant to the applicable rules of DTC and (b) if the Notes are Definitive Notes, on a pro rata basis or as required by the rules of the depositary except:

- (a) if the Notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the Notes are listed;
 - (b) to the extent that selection on a pro rata basis is not practicable, by lot or as required by the rules of DTC; or
 - (c) if otherwise required by law.

No Notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part. In the event of partial redemption, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder, even if not a multiple of \$1,000, shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 5.03. Notice of Redemption. At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date, the Company will deliver by electronic transmission (including "pdf" on letterhead (if applicable) and signed by an authorized signer), mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 12. The Company shall promptly provide a copy of such notice of redemption to the Trustee.

The notice will identify the Notes (including the CUSIP number) to be redeemed and will state:

- (a) the Redemption Date:
- (b) the redemption price;
- (c) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the Redemption Date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
 - (d) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
 - (e) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (f) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date;
- (g) the paragraph or sub-paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed;
 - (h) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes; and
 - (i) if such redemption is pursuant to Section 5.07, any conditions to such redemption.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will deliver the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; provided, however, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee, at least 35 days prior to the Redemption Date (or such shorter period as the Trustee shall agree), an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee deliver such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Notice of any redemption of Notes described herein, whether in connection with an Equity Offering or otherwise, may be given prior to such redemption, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering. In addition, if such redemption is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such notice of redemption shall describe each such condition and, if applicable, shall state that such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied (or waived by the Company in its sole discretion) by the Redemption Date as stated in such notice. The Company may provide in such notice that payment of the redemption price and performance of the Company's obligations with respect to such redemption may be performed by another Person.

Section 5.04. Effect of Notice of Redemption. Once notice of redemption is mailed or otherwise delivered in accordance with Section 5.03, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the Redemption Date at the redemption price unless such notice of redemption is subject to one or more conditions precedent as permitted by the last paragraph of Section 5.03, in which case such notice of redemption becomes irrevocable once the conditions set forth therein are satisfied.

Section 5.05. Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price. Prior to 11:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the redemption or purchase date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date or purchase date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest accrued to the redemption or purchase date not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 3.01 hereof.

Section 5.06. Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part. Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of a written authentication order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; provided, that each such new Note will be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. It is understood that, notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, only an authentication order and not an Opinion of Counsel or Officer's Certificate is required for the Trustee to authenticate such new Note.

Section 5.07. Optional Redemption.

(a) Prior to January 15, 2021, the Company may, at any time and from time to time, redeem, in the aggregate up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under this Indenture with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings by the Company at a redemption price (expressed as a percentage of principal amount thereof) of 104.875%, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); provided, however, that:

- (i) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and
 - (ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering or contribution.
- (b) Prior to January 15, 2021, the Company may, at any time and from time to time, also redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by or on behalf of the Company (or to the extent permitted or required by applicable DTC procedures or regulations with respect to Global Notes sent electronically) by first-class mail to each Holder's registered address or otherwise delivered in accordance with the procedures of DTC, at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) 100.000% of the principal amount of Notes redeemed and (ii) the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.
 - (c) Except pursuant to (a) or (b), the Notes shall not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to January 15, 2021.
- (d) On or after January 15, 2021, the Company may on one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes redeemed, to, but excluding, the applicable Redemption Date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period, set forth below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

Period	Redemption price
January 15, 2021	102.438%
January 15, 2022	101.219%
January 15, 2023 and thereafter	100.000%

- (e) During any twelve-month period prior to January 15, 2021, the Company may redeem up to 10% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) at a redemption price of 103% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding the Redemption Date.
- (f) Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable Redemption Date.
 - (g) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 5.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 5.01 through 5.06.

Section 5.08. Mandatory Redemption. Except to the extent the Company may be required to offer to purchase the Notes pursuant to Section 3.02 and Section 3.06, the Company is not required to make mandatory repurchase, redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. However, the Company may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes in the open market or otherwise.

ARTICLE 6
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. Events of Default. Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (a) a default in the payment of any interest on the Notes, when such payment becomes due and payable, and continuance of that default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of the payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 30 days);
 - (b) default in the payment of principal or premium on the Notes when such payment becomes due and payable;
- (c) subject to clause (d), a default in the performance or breach of any other covenant or warranty by the Company in this Indenture or the Collateral Documents, which default continues uncured for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes, as provided in this Indenture;
- (d) any Guarantee of a Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of this Indenture and the Guarantees) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture;
- (e) with respect to any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$75.0 million, individually or in the aggregate, (A) the failure of the security interest with respect to such Collateral under the Collateral Documents, at any time, to be in full force and effect for any reason other than in accordance with their terms and the terms of this Indenture and other than the satisfaction in full of all obligations under this Indenture and discharge of this Indenture if such Default continues for 60 days, (B) the declaration that the security interest with respect to such Collateral created under the Collateral Documents or under this Indenture is invalid or unenforceable, if such Default continues for 60 days or (C) the assertion by the Company or any Guarantor, in any pleading in any court of competent jurisdiction, that any such security interest is invalid or unenforceable;
- (f) there occurs a default under any Debt of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of the Guarantors), whether such Debt or guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date if that default:
 - (i) is caused by a failure to pay any such Debt at its final Stated Maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace period) (a " **Payment Default**"); or
 - (ii) results in the acceleration of such Debt prior to its final Stated Maturity,

and, in either case, the aggregate principal amount of any such Debt, together with the aggregate principal amount of any other such Debt under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$75.0 million or more;

- (g) failure by the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries to pay final and non-appealable judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$75.0 million (net of any amount covered by insurance issued by a national insurance company that has not contested coverage), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days, other than the Arbitration Award or any judgment related to the Arbitration Award;
 - (h) the Company or any Guarantor pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Code:
 - (i) commences a voluntary case,
 - (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

- iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
- (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
- (v) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or
- (i) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under the Bankruptcy Code that:
 - (i) is for relief against the Company or any Guarantor in an involuntary case;
 - (ii) appoints a custodian of the Company or any Guarantor or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of Guarantor; or
 - (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Guarantor; and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.
- (j) If an Event of Default specified under clauses (a) through (g) of this Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare all such Notes to be due and payable. If an Event of Default specified under clause (h) or (i) of this Section 6.01 occurs, then all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

Section 6.02. Acceleration. In the case of an Event of Default specified in clauses (h) or (i) of Section 6.01, with respect to the Company or any Guarantor, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (h) or (i) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all such Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such principal, premium and accrued and unpaid interest shall be due and payable immediately.

Section 6.03. Other Remedies. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes, this Indenture, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative to the extent provided by law, provided, that once all amounts due to Holders under this Indenture and the Notes, including, without limitation, principal, premium and interest, shall have been paid, there shall be no duplication of any recovery provided by such remedies.

Section 6.04. Waiver of Past Defaults. Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes, (a) waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences hereunder, except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on, the Notes

and (b) rescind an acceleration and its consequences. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05. Control by Majority. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that it determines conflicts with law or this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees, the Collateral Documents or, subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02, that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders or would involve the Trustee in personal liability; provided, however, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction.

The Trustee may withhold from Holders of the Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or premium.

Subject to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents, at the request or direction of any Holders of Notes unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

Section 6.06. Limitation on Suits. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest when due, no Holder of a Note may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (a) such Holder has previously given the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have requested the Trustee in writing to pursue the remedy;
- (c) such Holders have offered the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense;
- (d) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt of the written request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (e) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Section 6.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture (including, without limitation, Section 6.06(a)), the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on the Notes held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in the Notes, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder; provided that a Holder shall not have the right to institute any such suit for the enforcement of payment if and to the extent that the institution or prosecution thereof or the entry of judgment therein would, under applicable law, result in the surrender, impairment, waiver or loss of the lien of this Indenture under any property subject to such Lien.

Section 6.08. Collection Suit by Trustee. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a) or (b) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium and interest remaining unpaid on, the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents, accountants, experts and counsel.

Section 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents, accountants, experts and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company, its Subsidiaries or its or their respective creditors or properties and, unless prohibited by law or applicable regulations, may be entitled and empowered to participate as a member of any official committee of creditors appointed in such matter and may vote on behalf of the Holders in any election of a trustee in bankruptcy or other Person performing similar functions, and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents, accountants, experts and its counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10. Priorities.

(a) If the Trustee collects any money or property pursuant to this Article 6, or pursuant to the foreclosure or other remedial provisions contained in the Collateral Documents (including any money or property deposited into the Collateral Account in connection therewith), it shall pay out the money or proceeds of property in the following order:

FIRST: to the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, for amounts due to it pursuant to Section 7.07 and Section 7.13;

SECOND: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

(b) The Company shall fix the record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10 and provide written notice to the Trustee of such dates.

Section 6.11. Undertaking for Costs. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by the Company, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in outstanding principal amount of the Notes.

ARTICLE 7 TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. Duties of Trustee.

- (a) If an Event of Default, of which a Trust Officer of the Trustee has received written notice from the Company, has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs; provided that the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, respectively, indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to each of them against loss, liability or expense.
 - (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:
 - (i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates, opinions or orders furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents, as applicable. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provisions hereof or thereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents, as the case may be (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).
- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act or its own bad faith or willful misconduct, except that:
 - (i) this Section 7.01(c) does not limit the effect of Section 7.01(b);
 - (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Trust Officer of the Trustee unless it is found by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
 - (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05, and
 - (iv) no provision of this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any liability (financial or otherwise) in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or thereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, and the Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power if it reasonably believes that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to all of the clauses of this Section 7.01.

- (e) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company.
- (f) Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law, this Indenture, the Notes, the Collateral Documents or by Section 11.08.
- (g) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.
- (h) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by one Officer of the Company.
- (i) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture or the Collateral Documents, the Trustee shall have no obligation to monitor or verify compliance by the Company or any Guarantor with any other obligation or covenant under such documents.
- (j) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to the Holders to ascertain or to inquire as to the observance or performance of any of the agreements contained in, statements made in, or conditions of any of the Collateral or Collateral Documents or to inspect the property (including the books and records) of the Company.
- (k) The Trustee shall have no duty (i) to cause the maintenance of any insurance, (ii) with respect to the payment or discharge of any tax, charge or Lien levied against any part of the Collateral or (iii) except as otherwise specifically provided in Article 11 and the Security Agreement, with respect to the filing or refiling of any Collateral Document.
- (I) The Trustee shall not be responsible for the existence, genuineness or value of any of the Collateral or for the validity, perfection, priority or enforceability of the Liens upon any of the Collateral, whether impaired by operation of law or by reason of any action or omission to act on its part.

Section 7.02. Rights of Trustee. Subject to Section 7.01:

- (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, on and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, or other paper or document (whether in its original or facsimile form) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact, matter or opinion stated in such document. However, the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts, matters and opinions as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company, at a reasonable time and in a reasonable manner, and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation. The Trustee shall receive and retain financial reports and statements of the Company as provided herein, but shall have no duty whatsoever with respect to the contents thereof, including no duty to review or analyze such reports or statements to determine compliance with covenants or other obligations of the Company.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate and/or an Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.
- (c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys, custodians, nominees and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any attorney, custodian, nominee or agent appointed with due care.

- (d) Subject to Section 7.01(c), the Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred on it by this Indenture or the ABL Intercreditor Agreement.
- (e) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder or under the Notes, the Guarantees, or the Collateral Documents in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.
- (f) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.
- (g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default or whether any entity or group of entities constitutes a Significant Subsidiary or whether any other event or action has occurred unless written notice of (1) any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default or (2) of any such Significant Subsidiary or (3) of any other event or action is received by a Trust Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice describing the Default or Event of Default, Significant Subsidiaries, or other event or action references the Notes and this Indenture and details the nature of such Default or Event of Default. Delivery of reports to the Trustee pursuant to (a) shall not constitute notice to the Trustee of the information contained therein.
- (h) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder
- (i) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the losses, costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (j) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any fact or matter unless a Trust Officer of the Trustee has received written notice of such fact at the Corporate Trust Office.
- (k) Whenever in the administration of or in connection with this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents, the Company is required to provide an Officer's Certificate, the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder or thereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, as the case may be, request and in the absence of bad faith or willful misconduct on its part, rely upon such Officer's Certificate.
- (I) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any special, indirect, punitive, incidental, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit), irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.
- (m) The Trustee may request that the Company and any Guarantor deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the names of the individuals and titles of Officers (with specimen signatures) authorized at such times to take specific actions pursuant to this Indenture or the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any person specified as so authorized in any certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

- (n) If any party fails to deliver a notice relating to an event the fact of which, pursuant to this Indenture, requires notice to be sent to the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely on its failure to receive such notice as reason to assume no such event occurred.
- (o) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into (i) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or in any Collateral Documents, (ii) the occurrence of any default, or the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Indenture, any Collateral Documents, or any other agreement, instrument or document, (iii) the creation, perfection or priority of any Lien purported to be created by the Collateral Documents, (iv) the value or the sufficiency of any Collateral, or (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in any Collateral Documents, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Trustee.
- (p) No provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Collateral Documents shall require the Trustee to give any bond or surety or to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any liability (financial or otherwise) in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or thereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, and the Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power if it reasonably believes that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (q) In the event that the Trustee (in such capacity or in any other capacity hereunder or under any Collateral Document) is unable to decide between alternative courses of action permitted or required by the terms of this Indenture or any Collateral Document, or in the event that the Trustee is unsure as to the application of any provision of this Indenture or any Collateral Document, or believes any such provision is ambiguous as to its application, or is, or appears to be, in conflict with any other application provision, or in the event that this Indenture or any Collateral Document permits any determination by or the exercise of discretion on the part of the Trustee or is silent or is incomplete as to the course of action that the Trustee is required to take with respect to a particular set of facts, the Trustee shall promptly give notice (in such form as shall be appropriate under the circumstances) to the Holders requesting instruction as to the course of action to be adopted, and to the extent the Trustee acts in good faith in accordance with any written instructions received from a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, the Trustee shall not be liable on account of such action to any Person. If the Trustee shall not have received appropriate instruction within 10 days of such notice (or such shorter period as reasonably may be specified in such notice or as may be necessary under the circumstances) it may, but shall be under no duty to, take or refrain from taking such action as it shall deem to be in the best interests of the Holders and the Trustee shall have no liability to any Person for such action or inaction.
- (r) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with any direction of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes permitted to be given by them under this Indenture.
 - (s) The permissive rights of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty to take such action.
- (t) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits (except for as mentioned in Section 11.09(c)) given to U.S. Bank National Association, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, U.S. Bank National Association in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder (except for as mentioned in Section 11.09(c)).
- (u) Neither the Trustee nor the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall have an obligation to invest and reinvest any cash held in the absence of timely and specific written investment direction from the Company. In the absence of written investment direction from the Company, all cash received by the

Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent from the Company shall be placed in a non-interest bearing deposit account. In no event shall the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent be liable for the selection of investments or for investment losses incurred thereon.

Neither Trustee nor the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall have any liability in respect of losses incurred as a result of the liquidation of any investment prior to its stated maturity or the failure of the Company to provide timely written investment direction.

Section 7.03. Individual Rights of Trustee. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company, Guarantors or their Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Paying Agent, Registrar, coregistrar or co-paying agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with Sections 7.10 and 7.12. In addition, the Trustee shall be permitted to engage in transactions with the Company; provided, however, that if the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest (as defined in the TIA), the Trustee must (a) eliminate such conflict within 90 days of acquiring such conflicting interest, (b) apply to the Commission for permission to continue acting as Trustee (if this Indenture has been qualified under the TIA) or (c) resign.

Section 7.04. Trustee's Disclaimer. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture, the Guarantees, the Notes or the Collateral Documents, shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the sale of the Notes, shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and shall not be responsible for any statement of the Company in this Indenture or in any document issued in connection with the sale of the Notes (including without limitation any preliminary or final offering circular) or in the Notes other than the Trustee's certificate of authentication.

Section 7.05. Notice of Defaults. If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if a Trust Officer of the Trustee receives written notice of such event addressed to its address set forth in Section 13.02, from the Company or a Guarantor, the Trustee shall, at the Company's expense, mail by first-class mail to each Holder at the address set forth in the Notes Register, or otherwise deliver in accordance with the procedures of DTC, notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it receives notice. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any), or interest on any Note (including payments pursuant to the optional redemption or required repurchase provisions of such Note), the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as the Trustee in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 7.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders. Within 60 days after each December 15 beginning December 15, 2015, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of such December 15 that complies with TIA § 313(a) if and to the extent required thereby (but if no event described in such Section has occurred within the 12 months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b) and TIA § 313(c).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders shall be mailed by the Trustee to the Company. The Company agrees to notify promptly the Trustee in writing whenever the Notes become listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof and the Trustee shall comply with TIA § 313(d).

Section 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity. The Company and Guarantors shall pay to the Trustee from time to time compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and its services hereunder and under the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents, as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company and Guarantors shall, in addition to the compensation for their services, reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred or made by it, including, but not limited to, costs of collection, costs of

preparing reports, certificates and other documents, costs of preparation and mailing or other delivery of notices to Holders. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants, custodians, nominees and experts. The Company and Guarantors shall jointly and severally indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Trustee, its directors, officers, employees and agents against any and all loss, liability, damages, claims or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) incurred by it without willful misconduct, gross negligence or bad faith on its part in connection with the administration of this trust and the performance of its duties hereunder and under the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture (including this Section 7.07, the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents of defending itself against any claims (whether asserted by any Holder, the Company, any Holder of First Lien Notes Obligations, or otherwise). The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity of which it has received written notice. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company and Guarantors shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate at the Company's expense in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company and Guarantors shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel; provided, that neither the Company nor any Guarantor need pay for any such settlement made without its consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). This indemnification shall apply to officers, directors, employees, shareholders, and agents of the Trustee.

To secure the Company's and Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee other than money or property held in trust to pay principal of and interest on particular Notes. Such lien shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture (including any termination or rejection hereof under the Bankruptcy Code), final payment in full of the Notes, or the resignation or removal of the Trustee. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this Section 7.07 shall not be subordinate to any other liability or Debt of the Company or Guarantors.

The Company's and Guarantors payment obligations pursuant to this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture (including any termination or rejection hereof under the Bankruptcy Code), final payment in full of the Notes and the resignation or removal of the Trustee. Without prejudice to any other rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after the occurrence of a Default specified in clause (h) or clause (i) of Section 6.01, the expenses and compensation for services (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents, accountants, experts and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under the Bankruptcy Code.

Section 7.08. Replacement of Trustee. The Trustee may resign at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company in writing. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the removed Trustee and the Company in writing and may appoint a successor Trustee with the Company's written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under the Bankruptcy Code;
- (c) a receiver, custodian or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee)

and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee, or if a vacancy exists in the office of the Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a written notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may petition, at the Company's expense, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided in TIA § 310(b), any Holder, who has been a bona fide Holder of a Note for at least six months, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08 the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09. Successor Trustee by Merger. If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture, any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; provided that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or authenticate Notes in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall only apply to its successor or successors by merger, consolidation or conversion.

Section 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee that satisfies the requirements of TIA § 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) in every respect. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 310(b); provided, however, that there shall be excluded from the operation of TIA § 310(b)(1) any indenture or indentures under which other securities or certificates of interest or participation in other securities of the Company are outstanding if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in TIA § 310(b)(1) are met.

Section 7.11. Collateral Documents. By their acceptance of the Notes, the Holders hereby authorize and direct the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, as the case may be, to execute and deliver the Collateral Documents to which the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, as applicable, is named as a party, including any Collateral Documents executed after the Issue Date. It is hereby expressly acknowledged and agreed that, in doing so, the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent are not responsible for the terms or contents of such agreements, for the validity or enforceability thereof, or the sufficiency thereof for any purpose. Whether or not so expressly stated therein, in entering into, or taking or forbearing from any action under or pursuant to the Collateral

Documents, the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent each shall have all of the rights, immunities, indemnities and other protections granted to it under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents (in addition to those that may be granted to it under the terms of any other agreement or agreements).

Section 7.12. Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company. The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311 (a) to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.13. Trustee and First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in Other Capacities. References in this Indenture to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in any provision of this Indenture shall be understood to include the Trustee or First Lien Notes Collateral Agent acting in its other capacities under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents, including acting in its capacity as Trustee, First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, Registrar and Paying Agent. Without limiting the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, such references shall be read to apply to the Collateral Documents, with the necessary modifications, in addition to this Indenture. Whether the reference in any provision of this Indenture is to either or both of the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, the compensation, indemnities, immunities and exculpatory provisions contained in this Indenture shall apply to and benefit each and both of them, in whatever capacity it is acting, and whether it is acting under this Indenture, the other First Lien Notes Documents or the Collateral Documents.

Section 7.14. USA Patriot Act. The Company acknowledges that, to help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires that Trustee, like all financial institutions, obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person who establishes a relationship or opens an account with Trustee. The Company agrees that it will provide the Trustee with such information and documentation it may reasonably request to verify the Company's formation and existence as a legal entity. The Company also agrees that it will provide the Trustee with such financial statements, licenses, identification and authorization documents from individuals claiming authority to represent the Company as the Trustee may reasonably request to satisfy the requirements of Federal law.

Section 7.15. Calculations in Respect of the Notes. The Company shall be responsible for making calculations called for under the Notes, including, without limitation, determination of premiums, Additional Notes, original issue discount, conversion rates and adjustments, if any. The Company shall make the calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, its calculations shall be final and binding on the Holders of the Notes. The Company shall provide a schedule of its calculations to the Trustee when applicable, and the Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification.

Section 7.16. Brokerage Confirmations. The Company acknowledges that regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency grant the Company the right to receive brokerage confirmations of the security transactions as they occur. To the extent contemplated by law, the Company specifically waives any such notification relating to any securities transactions contemplated herein; provided, however, that Trustee shall send to the Company periodic cash transaction statements that describe all investment transactions.

ARTICLE 8 LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01. Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance: Defeasance. The Company may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee, elect to have either Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 be applied to all outstanding Notes and Guarantees upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Guarantees), this Indenture and the Collateral Documents on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Debt represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all of their other obligations under such Notes, the Guarantees, this Indenture and the Collateral Documents (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to in Section 8.04;
 - (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Notes under Article 2;
- (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar hereunder and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
 - (d) this Section 8.02.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03.

Section 8.03. Covenant Defeasance. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03 the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 3.02, 3.03, 3.04, 3.06, and 3.07 with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Guarantees, the Company and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03 subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, Sections 6.01(c) through 6.01(g) will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04. Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance. In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or Section 8.03:

(a) the Company shall have deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee, in trust, money and/or U.S. Government Obligations that, through the payment of interest and principal in accordance with their terms, will provide not later than one day before the due date of any

payment of money, an amount in cash, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to pay and discharge each installment of principal of, premium and interest on and any mandatory sinking fund payments in respect of Notes on the Stated Maturity of those payments in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Notes;

- (b) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under this Indenture, the ABL Intercreditor Agreement or any other material agreement to which the Company or the Guarantors bound;
- (c) in the case of an election under Section 8.02, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the beneficial owners of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (d) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the beneficial owners of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (e) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and
- (f) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05. Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust: Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 8.06, all money and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 8.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(a)), are in excess of the amount

thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06. Repayment to the Company. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request unless an abandoned property law designates another Person or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof unless an abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07. Reinstatement. If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.02 or Section 8.03, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture, the Notes, and the Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or Section 8.03, as the case may be; provided, however, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9 AMENDMENTS

Section 9.01. Without Consent of Holders. Notwithstanding Section 9.02, the Company, the Guarantors (with respect to the Guarantees) and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents without the consent of any Holder (except that no existing Guarantor need execute a supplemental indenture pursuant to clause (h) below):

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
- (c) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of Notes and Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's or such Guarantor's assets, as applicable;
- (d) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights hereunder or under the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents of any such Holder:
 - (e) [Intentionally Omitted];
- (f) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Guarantees, the Notes or the Collateral Documents to any provision of the "Description of the Secured Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum;

- (g) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the date hereof;
- (h) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto and/or a Guarantee with respect to the Notes;
 - (i) to add any additional obligors under this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees;
- (j) to secure any Additional First Lien Indebtedness or Additional Secured Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under this Indenture pursuant to the Collateral Documents and to appropriately include the same in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement;
 - (k) to add additional Collateral to secure the Notes;
 - (I) to comply with the provisions under Section 4.01; and
 - (m) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of an appointment by a successor Trustee.

Subject to Section 9.02, upon the written request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental indenture.

After an amendment or supplement under this Section 9.01 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment or supplement. The failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment or supplement under this Section 9.01.

The Trustee shall be entitled to receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (other than with respect to a supplemental indenture to add a Guarantor) confirming that all conditions precedent are satisfied with respect to any supplemental indenture and that such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted.

Section 9.02. With Consent of Holders. Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07, any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes). Section 2.11 shall determine which Notes are considered to be "outstanding" for purposes of this Section 9.02.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture, except that the Trustee need

not execute such amended or supplemental indenture if the Trustee reasonably believes that such amended or supplemental indenture adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Without the consent of each Holder of Notes affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;
- (3) reduce the principal or change the stated maturity date of any note or reduce the amount of, or postpone the date fixed for, the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation with respect to any Note;
- (4) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium or interest or premium on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
 - (5) make the principal of, premium or interest on any Note payable in currency other than that stated in the Notes;
- (6) make any change to the right of Holders of Notes to receive payment of the principal of, premium and interest on the Notes or in Section 6.04 or Section 6.07;
 - (7) waive a redemption payment that is made of the option of the Company, with respect to any Note;
 - (8) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; or
 - (9) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions of this paragraph.

In addition, without the consent of Holders of 75% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not:

- (1) modify any Collateral Document or the provisions in this Indenture dealing with Collateral Documents or application of trust moneys in any manner, taken as a whole, materially adverse to the Holders as determined by the Company acting in good faith or otherwise release any Collateral other than in accordance with this Indenture and the Collateral Documents; or
- (2) modify the ABL Intercreditor Agreement in any manner adverse to the Holders in any material respect other than in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. A consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver under this Indenture by any Holder of the Notes given in connection with a tender or exchange of such Holder's Notes will not be rendered invalid by such tender or exchange.

After an amendment or supplement under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment or supplement. The failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment or supplement under this Section 9.02.

Section 9.03. [Intentionally Omitted].

Section 9.04. Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers.

- (a) Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Note is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder of a Note or subsequent Holder of a Note may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation at the Corporate Trust Office provided in Section 13.02 before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.
- (b) The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, those Persons, who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date.

Section 9.05. Notation on or Exchange of Notes. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an authentication order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.06. Trustee to Sign Amendments.

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture or amendment to a Collateral Document, except that the Trustee need not execute such amended or supplemental indenture or such amendment if the Trustee reasonably believes that such amended or supplemental indenture or such amendment adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise. The Company may not sign an amended or supplemental indenture or such amendment until the Board of Directors of the Company approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture or amendment to a Collateral Document, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 and Section 7.02) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 13.04, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture or such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that all conditions precedent are satisfied with respect to any such amended or supplemental indenture or such amendment.

ARTICLE 10 GUARANTEE

Section 10.01. Guarantee. (a) Subject to the provisions of this Article 10, each Guarantor hereby fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, on a senior secured basis (except to the extent its assets are Excluded Property), as primary obligor and not merely as surety, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, to each Holder of the Notes, to the extent lawful, and the Trustee the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise and all other Obligations and liabilities of the Company under this Indenture (including without limitation interest accruing after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding), relating to the Company or any Guarantor whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding and the obligations under Section 7.07), the Notes and the Collateral Documents (all the foregoing being hereinafter collectively called the "Guaranteed Obligations").

- (b) Each Guarantee will be secured on a first-priority basis by the Notes Collateral of such Guarantor and on a second-priority basis by the ABL Collateral of such Guarantor, in each case subject to certain Permitted Liens. Such Guarantors will also agree to pay any and all costs and expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) incurred by the Trustee, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent or the Holders in enforcing any rights under the Guarantees.
- (c) Each Guarantor agrees (to the extent permitted by law) that the Guaranteed Obligations may be extended or renewed, in whole or in part, without notice or further assent from it, and that it will remain bound under this Article 10 notwithstanding any extension or renewal of any Guaranteed Obligation.
- (d) To the fullest extent permitted by law, each Guarantor waives presentation to, demand of payment from and protest to the Company of any of the Guaranteed Obligations and also waives notice of protest for nonpayment. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each Guarantor waives notice of any default under the Notes or the Guaranteed Obligations.
- (e) Each Guarantor further agrees that its Guarantee constitutes a guarantee of payment when due (and not a guarantee of collection) and waives any right to require that any resort be had by any Holder to any security held for payment of the Guaranteed Obligations.
- (f) Except as set forth in Section 10.02, the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment or termination for any reason (other than payment or performance of the Guaranteed Obligations), including any claim of waiver, release, surrender, alteration or compromise, and shall not be subject to any defense of setoff, counterclaim, recoupment or termination whatsoever or by reason of the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of the Guaranteed Obligations or otherwise. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the obligations of each Guarantor herein shall not be discharged or impaired or otherwise affected by (i) the failure of any Holder to assert any claim or demand or to exercise or enforce any right or remedy against the Company or any other person under this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement or otherwise; (ii) any extension or renewal of any thereof; (iii) any rescission, waiver, amendment or modification of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement; (iv) the release of any security held by any Holder or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for the Guaranteed Obligations or any of them; (v) any change in the ownership of the Company; (vi) any default, failure or delay, willful or otherwise, in the performance of the Guaranteed Obligations, or (vii) any other act or thing or omission or delay to do any other act or thing which may or might in any manner or to any extent vary the risk of any Guarantor or would otherwise operate as a discharge of such Guarantor as a matter of law or equity.

- (g) Each Guarantor agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until payment in full of all the Guaranteed Obligations (other than contingent obligations or indemnification obligations, in each case for which no claim has been asserted) or such Guarantor is released from its Guarantee in compliance with Section 10.02, Article 8 or Article 12. Each Guarantor further agrees that its Guarantee herein shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any of the Guaranteed Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored by any Holder upon the bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or otherwise.
- (h) In furtherance of the foregoing and not in limitation of any other right which any Holder has at law or in equity against any Guarantor by virtue hereof, upon the failure of the Company to pay any of the Guaranteed Obligations when and as the same shall become due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, each Guarantor hereby promises to and will, upon receipt of written notice by the Trustee, forthwith pay, or cause to be paid, in cash, to the Trustee or the Trustee on behalf of the Holders an amount equal to the sum of (i) the unpaid amount of such Guaranteed Obligations then due and owing and (ii) accrued and unpaid interest on such Guaranteed Obligations then due and owing (but only to the extent not prohibited by law).
- (i) Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders, on the other hand, (x) the maturity of the Guaranteed Obligations may be accelerated as provided in this Indenture for the purposes of its Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations and (y) in the event of any such declaration of acceleration of such Guaranteed Obligations, such Obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purposes of this Guarantee.
- (j) Neither the Company nor the Guarantors shall be required to make a notation on the Notes to reflect any Guarantee or any release, termination or discharge thereof and any such notation shall not be a condition to the validity of any Guarantee.
- (k) Any Guarantor that makes a payment under its Guarantee will be entitled upon payment in full of all Guaranteed Obligations under this Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment as determined in accordance with GAAP.

Section 10.02. Limitation on Liability; Termination; Release and Discharge.

- (a) Any term or provision of this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder will be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under its Guarantee or pursuant to its contribution obligations under this Indenture, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law and not otherwise being void or voidable under any similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.
- (b) Each Guarantee by a Guarantor will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged, and such Subsidiary's obligations under the Guarantee, this Indenture and the Collateral Documents will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged, upon:
 - (i) (1) any sale, exchange, transfer or disposition of such Guarantor (by merger, consolidation, or the sale of), the Capital Stock of such Guarantor after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Subsidiary or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets (other than by lease), whether or not the Guarantor is the surviving corporation in such transaction, to a

Person which is not the Company or a Subsidiary; provided that (x) such sale, exchange, transfer or disposition is made in compliance with this Indenture, including Section 4.01 and (y) all the obligations of such Guarantor under all Debt of the Company or its Subsidiaries terminate upon consummation of such transaction; (2) the Company exercising either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or Section 8.03; or (3) the applicable Guarantor becoming or constituting an Excluded Subsidiary; and

- (ii) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to release and discharge of such Guarantor's Guarantee have been complied with.
- (c) Such Guarantor will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged from all its obligations under this Indenture and its Guarantee and the Collateral Documents to which it is a party and such Guarantee shall terminate and be of no further force and effect and the Liens, if any, on the Collateral pledged by such Guarantor pursuant to the Collateral Documents shall be released with respect to the Notes if (x) such sale, exchange, transfer or disposition is made in compliance with this Indenture, including Section 3.02 and Section 4.01 and (y) all the obligations of such Guarantor under all Debt of the Company or its Subsidiaries terminate upon consummation of such transaction.
- (d) If the Guarantee of any Guarantor is deemed to be released and discharged or is automatically released and discharged, upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officer's Certificate stating the identity of the released Guarantor and the basis for the release in reasonable detail and an Opinion of Counsel, the Trustee will execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release and discharge of the Guarantor from its obligations under its Guarantee.

Section 10.03. Right of Contribution. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that to the extent that any Guarantor shall have paid more than its proportionate share of any payment made on the obligations under the Guarantees, such Guarantor shall be entitled to seek and receive contribution from and against the Company or any other Guarantor who has not paid its proportionate share of such payment. The provisions of this Section 10.03 shall in no respect limit the obligations and liabilities of each Guarantor to the Trustee and the Holders and each Guarantor shall remain liable to the Trustee and the Holders for the full amount guaranteed by such Guarantor hereunder.

Section 10.04. No Subrogation. Notwithstanding any payment or payments made by each Guarantor hereunder, no Guarantor shall be entitled to be subrogated to any of the rights of the Trustee or any Holder against the Company or any other Guarantor or any collateral security or guarantee or right of offset held by the Trustee or any Holder for the payment of the Guaranteed Obligations, nor shall any Guarantor seek or be entitled to seek any contribution or reimbursement from the Company or any other Guarantor in respect of payments made by such Guarantor hereunder, until all amounts owing to the Trustee and the Holders by the Company on account of the Guaranteed Obligations are paid in full. If any amount shall be paid to any Guarantor on account of such subrogation rights at any time when all of the Guaranteed Obligations shall not have been paid in full, such amount shall be held by such Guarantor in trust for the Trustee and the Holders, segregated from other funds of such Guarantor, and shall, forthwith upon receipt by such Guarantor, be turned over to the Trustee in the exact form received by such Guarantor (duly indorsed by such Guarantor to the Trustee, if required), to be applied against the Guaranteed Obligations.

Section 10.05. Execution and Delivery of a Guarantee.

(a) The execution by each Guarantor of this Indenture (or a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit B hereto) evidences the Guarantee of such Guarantor, whether or not the person signing as an officer of the Guarantor still holds that office at the time of authentication of any Note. The delivery of any Note by the Trustee after authentication constitutes due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of each Guarantor.

(b) The Trustee hereby accepts the trusts in this Indenture upon the terms and conditions herein set forth.

ARTICLE 11 COLLATERAL AND SECURITY

Section 11.01. The Collateral.

- (a) The due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and the Guarantees when and as the same shall be due and payable, whether on an interest payment date, at maturity, by acceleration, repurchase, redemption or otherwise, interest on the overdue principal of and interest (to the extent permitted by law), if any, on the Notes and the Guarantees and performance of all other obligations under this Indenture, including, the obligations of the Company set forth in Section 7.07 and Section 8.05 herein, and the Notes and the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents, shall be secured by Liens on and security interests in the Notes Collateral and the ABL Collateral, in each case with the priority set forth in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement and subject to Permitted Liens, as provided in the Collateral Documents which the Company and the Guarantors, as the case may be, have entered into simultaneously with the execution of this Indenture and will be secured by all Collateral Documents hereafter delivered as required or permitted by this Indenture and the Collateral Documents. All property of the Company and the Guarantors owned on the Issue Date (other than Excluded Property) shall be pledged as Collateral pursuant to the Collateral Documents on the Issue Date, and perfected with the priority intended to be granted thereby, subject, in the case of the Post-Closing Collateral Documents, to the provisions of Section 11.05.
- (b) The Company and the Guarantors hereby agree that the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall hold the Collateral in trust for the benefit of all of the Holders and the Trustee, in each case pursuant to the terms of the Collateral Documents, and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent is hereby authorized to execute and deliver the Collateral Documents.
- (c) Each Holder, by its acceptance of any Notes and the Guarantees, consents and agrees to the terms of Section 11.09 and the Collateral Documents (including, the provisions providing for the possession, use, release and foreclosure of Collateral) as the same may be in effect or may be amended from time to time in accordance with their terms and authorizes and directs the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent to perform its obligations and exercise its rights under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents in accordance therewith.
- (d) The Trustee and each Holder, by accepting the Notes and the Guarantees, acknowledges that, as more fully set forth in the Collateral Documents, the Collateral as now or hereafter constituted shall be held for the benefit of all the Holders and the Trustee, and that the Lien of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents in respect of the Trustee and the Holders is subject to and qualified and limited in all respects by the Collateral Documents and actions that may be taken thereunder.
- (e) The Company shall, and shall cause each of the Grantors to, at the Company's sole cost and expense, take or cause to be taken such actions as may be required by the Collateral Documents, to perfect, maintain (with the priority required under the Collateral Documents), preserve and protect the valid and enforceable, perfected (except as expressly provided herein or therein) security interests in and on all the Collateral granted by the Collateral Documents in favor of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent as security for the First Lien Notes Obligations, superior to and prior to the rights of all third Persons (other than as set forth in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement and other than to the extent permitted or not prohibited under this Indenture with respect to Permitted Liens), and subject to no other Liens (other than Permitted Liens), including (i) the filing of financing statements, continuation statements, collateral assignments and any instruments of further assurance, in such manner and in such places as may be required by law to preserve and protect fully the rights of the Holders, the First Lien Notes Collateral

Agent, and the Trustee under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents to all property comprising the Collateral, and (ii) the delivery of the certificates evidencing the securities pledged under any Collateral Document, duly endorsed in blank or accompanied by undated stock powers or other instruments of transfer executed in blank. The Company shall from time to time promptly pay all financing and continuation statement recording and/or filing fees, charges and recording and similar taxes relating to the Indenture, the Collateral Documents and any amendments hereto or thereto and any other instruments of further assurance required pursuant hereto or thereto.

Section 11.02. Further Assurances.

- (a) Subject to the limitations set forth in the Collateral Documents, the Company and each of the Guarantors shall execute any and all further documents, financing statements, agreements and instruments, and take all further action that may be reasonably required under applicable law, or that the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent may reasonably (but shall have no duty to) request, in order to grant, preserve, protect and perfect the validity and priority of the security interests and Liens created or intended to be created by the Collateral Documents in the Collateral, including, by making all filings (including filings of continuation statements and amendments to financing statements that may be necessary to continue the effectiveness of such financing statements). In addition, from time to time, the Company shall and shall cause each Guarantor to reasonably promptly secure the obligations under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents by pledging or creating, or causing to be pledged or created, perfected security interests with respect to the Collateral to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Collateral Documents.
- (b) The Company shall, and shall cause each Guarantor to (i) at all times maintain, preserve and protect all Notes Collateral material to the conduct of its business and keep such property in good repair, working order and condition (other than wear and tear occurring in the ordinary course of business); (ii) from time to time make, or cause to be made, all necessary repairs, renewals, additions, improvements and replacements thereto necessary in order to maintain and preserve the Notes Collateral; and (iii) maintain all material insurance coverages thereon.

Section 11.03. Additional Property. Upon (x) the formation or acquisition of any new Guarantor after the Issue Date owning Material Real Property. (v) any Excluded Property ceasing to be Excluded Property, or (z) the acquisition by the Company or any Guarantor after the Issue Date of any Material Real Property or personal property (other than any Excluded Property), the Company or such Guarantor shall execute and deliver, within 270 days of the date of the formation or acquisition of a new Guarantor, the date upon which Excluded Property ceases to be classified as such, or the date of acquisition of Material Real Property, as applicable, (A) with regard to any Material Real Property or personal property (other than any Excluded Property), the items described in Section 11.05(a)(i)-(iii) below and (B) to the extent required by the Collateral Documents and subject to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, any information, documentation or other certificates (including but not limited to financing statements and Opinions of Counsel) to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent as may be necessary to vest in the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent a perfected security interest, subject only to Permitted Liens and confirm the validity and priority of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent's perfected security interest and lien on such Material Real Property or personal property (other than any Excluded Property) and to have such property added to the Collateral, and thereupon all provisions of this Indenture, the Notes and the Collateral Documents relating to the Collateral shall be deemed to relate to such property to the same extent and with the same force and effect. Additionally, if the Company or any Guarantor creates any additional security interest upon any property or asset in the nature of assets constituting ABL Collateral to secure any ABL Obligations after the Issue Date, it shall concurrently grant a security interest (subject to Permitted Liens, including, to the extent applicable, the first-priority Lien that secures the ABL Obligations) upon such property as security for the First Lien Notes Obligations and any Additional First Lien Indebtedness with the priority required by the ABL Intercreditor Agreement. If granting a security interest in such ABL Collateral requires the consent of a third party, the Company and the applicable Guarantor may not be required to obtain such consent with respect to the security interest for the benefit

of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent on behalf of the Holders of the Notes and each other secured party under the Collateral Documents to the extent such consent is not required to be obtained under the terms of the documents governing ABL Obligations. Additionally, if the Company or any Guarantor creates any additional security interest upon any property or asset in the nature of assets constituting Notes Collateral to secure any First Lien Notes Obligations after the Issue Date, it shall concurrently grant a security interest (subject to Permitted Liens, including, to the extent applicable, the first-priority Lien that secures the ABL Obligations) upon such property as security for the First Lien Notes Obligations and any Additional First Lien Indebtedness with the priority required by the ABL Intercreditor Agreement. If granting a security interest in such Notes Collateral requires the consent of a third party, the Company and the applicable Guarantor may not be required to obtain such consent with respect to the security interest for the benefit of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent on behalf of the Holders of the Notes and each other secured party under the Collateral Documents to the extent such consent is not required to be obtained under the terms of the documents governing the First Lien Notes Obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, neither the Company nor any Guarantor shall be required to deliver (or make efforts to deliver) to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent any lien waiver or access agreement from any landlord, bailee, carrier, customer or similar Person with respect to the Notes Collateral, notwithstanding any requirement to deliver (or make efforts to deliver) any such lien waiver or access agreement to the ABL Agent with respect to the ABL Collateral so long as the ABL Credit Facility is outstanding.

Section 11.04. Impairment of Security Interest. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is permitted to take or knowingly or negligently omit to take any action which act or omission would or could reasonably be expected to have the result of materially impairing the security interest in the Liens in favor of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Trustee and the Holders with respect to the Collateral. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall grant to any Person, or permit any Person to retain (other than the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent or the ABL Agent), any interest whatsoever in the Collateral, other than Permitted Liens. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will enter into any agreement that requires the proceeds received from any sale of Collateral to be applied to repay, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire any Indebtedness of any Person, other than as permitted by this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents. The Company shall, and shall cause each Guarantor to, at its sole cost and expense, execute and deliver all such agreements and instruments as necessary, or as the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent reasonably requests, to more fully or accurately describe the assets and property intended to be Collateral or the obligations intended to be secured by the Collateral Documents.

Section 11.05. Post-Closing Collateral Documents. (a) The Company shall, and shall cause the Guarantors, in each case, subject to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, to put in place the following documents (together with the Documents listed in (b), the "Post-Closing Collateral Documents"), following the Issue Date, but in any event not later than 180 days following the Issue Date. Such Post-Closing Collateral Documents shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and shall relate to Material Real Property as of the Issue Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent has the right but not the obligation to request instruction from the Holders as to whether the form and substance of such documents is satisfactory. Also, for the avoidance of doubt, neither the Trustee nor the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall be responsible for the failure of any Person to deliver the documents below, for monitoring such delivery or for the content or correctness of any document delivered to it:

(i) Mortgages. Fully executed counterparts of the Mortgages (it being understood and agreed that in the case of any Material Real Property in which the Company or any Guarantor has a leasehold interest where the terms of such leased Real Property (or applicable state law, if the lease is silent on the issue) prohibit a mortgage thereof, the Company or applicable Guarantor shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the landlord to allow a mortgage of such leased Real Property), together with evidence that (1) counterparts of the Mortgages have been (i) duly executed, acknowledged and delivered and (ii) properly filed in all filling or recording offices that the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent deems necessary or desirable

in accordance with customary practices for real property interests of such type and for such location in order to create a valid first (subject to Permitted Liens) and subsisting Lien on the property described therein in favor of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for its benefit and the benefit of the First Lien Notes Secured Parties and (2) all filling, documentary, stamp, intangible and recording taxes and fees have been paid, the delivery of a copy of a recorded Mortgage being sufficient evidence to satisfy the requirements of this Section 11.05(a); provided that if, in connection with the recording or filing of a Mortgage, a mortgage tax would be owed under applicable law in respect of the entire amount of the Obligations, then the amount secured by such Mortgage shall be limited to 100% of the then-estimated Fair Market Value of the Real Property encumbered by such Mortgage (other than where another method is used to determine mortgage recording tax, such as allocation), as determined by the Company, provided, further, that such Mortgages, to the extent encumbering a Principal Property, shall provide that the Obligations secured by Principal Property or Principal Subsidiary Interests (together with any other CNTA Covered Debt) shall not exceed, at any time that any CNTA Covered Debt is incurred, the CNTA Limit at such time so as to not require any Bonds to be equally and ratably secured with the Obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent has the right but not the obligation to request instruction from the Holders as to the filing or recording offices necessary or desirable to create a valid second Lien.

- (ii) As-Extracted Financing Statements. In the case of any as-extracted collateral constituting ABL Collateral, the Company and each applicable Guarantor shall provide the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent with financing statements in form appropriate for filing in the appropriate jurisdictions under the applicable Uniform Commercial Code in order to perfect Liens (subject to Permitted Liens) on such as-extracted collateral for the benefit of the First Lien Notes Secured Parties.
- (iii) Counsel Opinions. Customary opinions of counsel to the Company or Guarantor mortgagor with respect to the extent applicable to the perfection, enforceability, due authorization, execution and delivery of the applicable Mortgages and any related fixture filings in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent.
- (b) The Company shall, and shall cause the Guarantors, in each case, subject to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, to use all commercially reasonable efforts to put in place control agreements with respect to their deposit accounts (other than with respect to Excluded Accounts) existing on the Issue Date, but in any event not later than 180 days following the Issue Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not be responsible for the failure of any Person to deliver such agreements, for monitoring such delivery or for the content or correctness of any such agreements delivered to it. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall be required to deliver to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent a control agreement that is reasonably satisfactory to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and the depository bank with respect to the Collateral Account (if any) on the Issue Date.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, if as provided in Section 7.02(e), the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent consults with counsel with respect to the Post-Closing Collateral Documents, all reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel shall be paid promptly by the Company.

Section 11.06. Release of Liens on the Collateral.

- (a) Subject to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not at any time release the Collateral from the security interests created by the Collateral Documents unless such release is expressly in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the applicable Collateral Documents.
- (b) Collateral will be released from the Liens and security interests created by the Collateral Documents at any time or from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the

Collateral Documents. The Company and the Guarantors will be entitled to releases of property and assets included in the Collateral from the Liens securing Obligations under this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees, and the Collateral Documents under any one or more of the following circumstances, and such Liens on the following assets shall automatically, without requirement for consent or approval from the Holders, the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and without the need for any further action by any Person (except as provided herein or in the applicable Collateral Document), be released, terminated and discharged upon any of the following:

- (i) in whole, upon satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as set forth in Section 12.01;
- (ii) in whole, upon a legal defeasance or covenant defeasance as set forth in Section 8.02 or Section 8.03, as applicable;
- (iii) in part, as to any property constituting Collateral (A) that is sold or otherwise disposed of by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than to the Company or a Guarantor) in a transaction permitted by Section 3.02 and by the Collateral Documents, to the extent of the interest sold or disposed of, or otherwise not prohibited by this Indenture and the Collateral Documents; (B) that is cash or Net Proceeds withdrawn from the Collateral Account for any one or more purposes permitted by Section 3.02; (C) that is ABL Collateral, pursuant to the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement; (D) that is Notes Collateral, pursuant to the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement or (E) that at any time becomes Excluded Property;
 - (iv) that is owned by a Guarantor that is released from its Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture;
- (v) with the consent of Holders of 75% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding in accordance with Section 9.02, provided, that, in the case of any release in whole pursuant to clauses, (i) and (ii) above, all amounts owing to the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent under this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents have been paid; and
- (vi) upon the incurrence by the Company or any Guarantor of any Permitted Lien on any Collateral that is a purchase money Lien, or is a preexisting Lien on property acquired after the Issue Date where the terms of such Lien prohibit other Liens thereon.
- (c) For all circumstances in Section 11.06(b) (other than with respect to clauses (iii) and (vi) thereof), the Company and each Guarantor will furnish to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, prior to each proposed release of Collateral pursuant to the Collateral Documents and this Indenture:
 - (i) an Officer's Certificate requesting such release, including a statement to the effect that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture and the Collateral Documents to such release have been complied with including the delivery to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent of all documents required under this Section 11.06(c) and that the release is permitted by this Indenture and the Collateral Documents;
 - (ii) a form of such release (which release shall be in form reasonably satisfactory to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and shall provide that the requested release is without recourse or warranty to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent);
 - (iii) all documents required by this Indenture and the Collateral Documents; and

(iv) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such accompanying documents constitute all documents required by this Indenture and the Collateral Documents and such release is authorized or permitted by the Collateral Documents and this Indenture.

Upon compliance by the Company or the Guarantors, as the case may be, with the conditions precedent set forth above in connection with any release of Collateral (whether or not such compliance is required under this Section 11.06(c)), and upon delivery by the Company or such Guarantor to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent of an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such conditions precedent have been complied with, (a) the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall promptly cause to be released and reconveyed to the Company, or the Guarantors, as the case may be, the released Collateral, and (b) upon written request by the Company or the applicable Guarantor, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent will file, or authorize the filing of appropriate termination statements or other documents to terminate the security interest in the released Collateral.

(d) The release of any Collateral in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents shall not be deemed to impair the security under this Indenture in contravention of the provisions hereof or affect the Lien of this Indenture or the Collateral Documents if and to the extent the Collateral is released pursuant to this Indenture or the Collateral Documents or upon the termination of this Indenture. Any person may rely on this (d) in delivering a certificate requesting release of any collateral.

Section 11.07. Authorization of Actions to be Taken by the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent Under the Collateral Documents.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents, each of the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent may (but shall not be obligated to), and at the direction of the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of then outstanding Notes shall, on behalf of the Holders, take all actions it deems necessary or appropriate in order to (i) enforce any of its rights or any of the rights of the Holders under the Collateral Documents and (ii) collect and receive any and all amounts payable in respect of the Collateral in respect of the obligations of the Company and the Subsidiaries hereunder and thereunder. Subject to the provisions of the Collateral Documents, the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall have the power to institute and to maintain such suits and proceedings as it may deem expedient to prevent any impairment of the Collateral by any acts that may be unlawful or in violation of the Collateral Documents or this Indenture, and such suits and proceedings as the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent may deem expedient to preserve or protect its interest and the interests of the Holders in the Collateral (including power to institute and maintain suits or proceedings to restrain the enforcement of or compliance with any legislative or other governmental enactment, rule or order that may be unconstitutional or otherwise invalid if the enforcement of, or compliance with, such enactment, rule or order would impair the security interest hereunder or be prejudicial to the interests of the Holders or the Trustee).
- (b) Neither the Trustee nor the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall be responsible for the existence, genuineness or value of any of the Collateral or for the validity, perfection, priority or enforceability of the Liens in any of the Collateral, whether impaired by operation of law or by reason of any action or omission to act on its part hereunder, except to the extent such action or omission constitutes gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, for the validity or sufficiency of the Collateral or any agreement or assignment contained therein, for the validity of the title of any Grantor to the Collateral, for insuring the Collateral, for the payment of taxes, charges, assessments or Liens upon the Collateral or otherwise as to the maintenance of the Collateral, or for the sufficiency of the form or substance of any Collateral Document. Neither the Trustee nor the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall have any responsibility for recording, filing, re-recording or refiling any financing statement, continuation statement, document, instrument or other notice in any public office at any time or times or to otherwise take any action to perfect or maintain the perfection of any security interest granted to it under the Collateral Documents or otherwise.

- (c) Where any provision of this Indenture requires that additional property or assets be added to the Collateral, the Company and the relevant Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent the following:
 - (i) a written notice from the Company of such Collateral;
 - (ii) the form of instrument adding such Collateral, which, based on the type and location of the property subject thereto, shall be in substantially the form of the applicable Collateral Documents entered into on the date of this Indenture, with such changes thereto as the Company shall consider appropriate, or in such other form as the Company shall deem proper; provided that any such changes or such form are administratively satisfactory to the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent;
 - (iii) an Officer's Certificate to the effect that the Collateral being added is in the form, consists of the assets and is in the amount or otherwise has the Fair Market Value required by this Indenture;
 - (iv) an Officer's Certificate and, in the case of Collateral being added with respect to a new Guarantee, an Opinion of Counsel, to the effect that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture to the addition of such Collateral have been complied with, which Opinion of Counsel (if any) shall provide customary opinions as to the creation and perfection of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent's Lien on such Collateral and as to the due authorization, execution, delivery, validity and enforceability of the Collateral Document being entered into; and
 - (v) such financing statements, if any, as shall be necessary to perfect the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent's security interest in such Collateral.
- (d) The Trustee and/or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, as applicable, in giving any consent or approval under the Collateral Documents, shall be entitled to receive, as a condition to such consent or approval, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the action or omission for which consent or approval is to be given does not impair the security of the Holders in contravention of the provisions of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents, and the Trustee and/or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall be fully protected in giving such consent or approval on the basis of such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel.
- (e) The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent agrees that it shall not be obliged to, unless specifically requested to do so by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, take or cause to be taken any action to enforce its rights under this Indenture, the Notes or the Collateral Documents or against any Guarantor, including the commencement of any legal or equitable proceedings, to foreclose any Lien on, or otherwise enforce any security interest in, any of the Collateral.
- (f) If at any time or times the Trustee shall receive (i) by payment, foreclosure, set-off or otherwise, any proceeds of Collateral or any payments with respect to the First Lien Notes Obligations arising under, or relating to, this Indenture, except for any such proceeds or payments received by the Trustee from the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, or (ii) payments from the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in excess of the amount required to be paid to the Trustee pursuant to Article 6, the Trustee shall promptly turn the same over to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, in kind, and with such endorsements as may be required to negotiate the same to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, such proceeds to be applied by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents.

Section 11.08. Collateral Accounts.

- (a) The Trustee is authorized to receive any funds for the benefit of the Holders distributed under, and in accordance with, the Collateral Documents, and to make further distributions of such funds to the Holders according to the provisions of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents.
- (b) The Collateral Account shall be a deposit account maintained with, and under the sole control of, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and shall be established and maintained by Bank of America, N.A. All cash and Cash Equivalents received by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent from Asset Dispositions of Notes Collateral, Recovery Events with regards to Notes Collateral, Preclosures of or sales of the Notes Collateral pursuant to the Collateral Documents, including earnings, revenues, rents, issues, profits and income from the Notes Collateral received pursuant to the Collateral Documents, shall, subject to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, be deposited in the Collateral Account to the extent required by this Indenture or the Collateral Documents, and thereafter shall be held, applied and/or disbursed by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent to the Trustee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture (including, without limitation, Section 2.01(a), Section 3.02, Section 6.10 and Section 11.08(a)). In connection with any and all deposits to be made into the Collateral Account under this Indenture, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall receive an Officer's Certificate directing the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent to make such deposit.
- (c) Pending the distribution of funds in the Collateral Account in accordance with the provisions hereof and provided that no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Company may direct the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in writing to invest such funds in Cash Equivalents specified in such direction, such investments to mature by the times such funds are needed hereunder and such direction to certify that such funds constitute Cash Equivalents and that no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing. The Company acknowledges that for so long as the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent holds Cash pending investment direction from the Company, such Cash will be uninvested until one (1) Business Day after the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent receives such direction from the Company. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Company may direct the Trustee to sell, liquidate or cause the redemption of any such investments and to transmit the proceeds to the Company or its designee, in each case, to the extent permitted under Section 2.01(a) and Section 3.02, such direction to certify that no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing. Any gain or income on any investment of funds in the Collateral Account shall be credited to the Collateral Account. Neither the Trustee nor the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall have any liability for any loss incurred in connection with any investment or any sale, liquidation or redemption thereof made in accordance with the provisions of this (c).

Section 11.09. Appointment and Authorization of U.S. Bank National Association as First Lien Notes Collateral Agent.

- (a) U.S. Bank National Association is hereby designated and appointed as the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent of the Holders under the Collateral Documents, and is authorized as the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for such Holders to execute and enter into each of the Collateral Documents and all other instruments relating to the Collateral Documents and (i) to take action and exercise such powers as are expressly required or permitted hereunder and under the Collateral Documents and all instruments relating hereto and thereto including, without limitation, entering into any amendments, supplements, modifications, joinders or intercreditor agreements relating thereto and (ii) to exercise such powers and perform such duties as are in each case, expressly delegated to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent by the terms hereof and thereof together with such other powers as are reasonably incidental hereto and thereto.
- (b) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary elsewhere in this Indenture or the Collateral Documents, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not have any duties or responsibilities except those expressly set forth herein or therein or any fiduciary relationship with any Holder, and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Indenture, any Collateral Document or otherwise exist against the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent. The Company and

each Holder, by acceptance of the Notes and the Guarantees acknowledges and agrees that, consistent with the provisions of Article 7, the privileges, rights, compensation, indemnities, immunities and exculpatory provisions contained in this Indenture that apply to and benefit the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, respectively, shall also apply to and benefit the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, respectively, whether it is acting under this Indenture, the other Note Documents or the Collateral Documents.

- (c) The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall incur no liability to anyone in acting upon any signature, instrument, statement, notice, resolution, request, direction, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bond or other document or paper reasonably believed by it to be genuine and reasonably believed by it to be signed by the proper party or parties. The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent may exercise any of its rights or powers hereunder or perform any of its duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys, and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed hereunder with due care by it. Anything in this Indenture or the Collateral Documents notwithstanding, in no event shall the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent be liable for special, indirect or consequential damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent has been advised of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action. The Company and Grantors, shall, jointly and severally, indemnify and hold harmless the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, its directors, officers, agents and employees with respect to any and all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges, causes of action, judgments and claims of any nature (including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and other experts) in respect of or arising from any acts or omissions performed or omitted by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, its directors, officers, agents or employees hereunder or under the Collateral Documents or under any other agreement executed in connection therewith. The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall also be afforded all of the other rights, protections, indemnities and immunities afforded to the Trustee hereunder.
- (d) The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent may resign at any time subject to all of the same terms and procedures as pertain to the Trustee under this Indenture.
- (e) The provisions of this Article 11 are solely for the benefit of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and the Trustee, and none of the Holders or any of the Guarantors (other than with respect to Sections 11.06 and 11.07) shall have any rights as a third-party beneficiary of any of the provisions contained herein. Each Holder agrees that any action taken by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents, and the exercise by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent of any rights or remedies set forth herein or therein, shall be authorized and binding upon all Holders.
- (f) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Indenture and the Collateral Documents, the duties of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall be ministerial and administrative in nature, and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not have any duties or responsibilities, except those expressly set forth herein and in the other First Lien Notes Documents or Collateral Documents to which the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent is a party, nor shall the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent have or be deemed to have any trust or other fiduciary relationship with the Trustee, any Holder, or any Guarantor, and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Indenture, the Collateral Documents or otherwise exist against the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, the use of the term "agent" in this Indenture with reference to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable law. Instead, such term is used merely as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between independent contracting parties.

- (g) The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall be accountable only for amounts that it actually receives as a result of the exercise of its powers hereunder or under the Collateral Documents, and neither the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent nor any of its officers, directors, employees, attorneys, representatives or agents shall be responsible for any act or failure to act hereunder, except to the extent such act is found by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- (h) The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent is each Holder's agent for the purpose of perfecting such Holders' security interest in assets which, in accordance with Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code, can be perfected only by possession. Should the Trustee obtain possession of any such Collateral, the Trustee shall notify the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent thereof and promptly shall deliver such Collateral to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent or otherwise deal with such Collateral in accordance with the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent's instructions.
- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or the Collateral Documents, in the event the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent is instructed by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders to commence an action to foreclose or otherwise exercise its remedies to acquire control or possession of the Collateral, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not be required to commence any such action or exercise any remedy or to inspect or conduct any studies of any property under any mortgages or take any such other action if the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent believes that it may incur personal liability as a result of the presence at, or release on or from, the Collateral or such property, of any hazardous substances unless the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent has received security or indemnity from the Holders whose representative has similarly instructed the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent) in an amount and in a formall satisfactory to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in its sole discretion, protecting the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent from all such liability. The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall at any time be entitled to cease taking any action described above if it no longer believes that the indemnity, security or undertaking from the Company or the Holders is sufficient.
- (j) The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent does not assume any responsibility for any failure or delay in performance or any breach by the Company or any Guarantor under this Indenture or the Collateral Documents. The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not be responsible to the Holders or any other Person for any recitals, statements, information, representations or warranties contained in any First Lien Notes Documents or in any certificate, report, statement, or other document referred to or provided for in, or received by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent under or in connection with, this Indenture or the Collateral Documents.
- (k) The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not be required to initiate or conduct any litigation or collection or other proceeding under this Indenture or the Collateral Documents except as expressly set forth hereunder or thereunder. The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall have the right at any time to seek instructions from the party or parties entitled to give instructions to it under the terms of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents.
- (I) The parties hereto and the Holders hereby agree and acknowledge that the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not assume, be responsible for or otherwise be obligated for any liabilities, claims, causes of action, suits, losses, allegations, requests, demands, penalties, fines, settlements, damages (including foreseeable and unforeseeable), judgments, expenses and costs (including but not limited to, any remediation, corrective action, response, removal or remedial action, or investigation, operations and maintenance or monitoring costs, for personal injury or property damages, real or personal) of any kind whatsoever, pursuant to any environmental law as a result of this Indenture or the Collateral Documents, or any actions taken pursuant hereto or thereto. Further, the parties hereto and the Holders hereby agree and acknowledge that in the exercise of its rights under this Indenture and the Collateral Documents, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent may hold or obtain indicia of ownership primarily to protect the security interest of the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in the Collateral, including without limitation the properties constituting Material Real Property, and that any such actions taken by

the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall not be construed as or otherwise constitute any participation in the management of such Collateral, including without limitation the Material Real Property, as those terms are defined in Section 101(20)(E) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 et seq., as amended.

- (m) With respect to the Collateral Documents to be executed after the Issue Date, upon the receipt by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent of a written request of the Company signed by two Officers (a "Security Document Order"), which shall confirm that the security documents being delivered to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for execution are final and acceptable to the Company, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall execute and enter into such security documents without the further consent of any Holder or the Trustee. Such Security Document Order shall (i) state that it is being delivered to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent pursuant to, and is a Security Document Order referred to in, this Section 11.09(m), and (ii) instruct the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent to execute and enter into such Collateral Document. Any such execution of a Collateral Document shall be at the direction and expense of the Company, upon delivery to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent of an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of Collateral Document have been satisfied. The Holders, by their acceptance of the Notes, hereby authorize and direct the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent to execute such Collateral Documents.
- (n) With respect to any intercreditor agreement executed after the Issue Date related to the issuance of Additional First Lien Indebtedness permitted under the terms of this Indenture that is secured by Liens on the Collateral that are either *pari pasi* with or junior to the Liens securing the First Lien Notes, upon the receipt by the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent of a written request of the Company signed by two Officers (an "Intercreditor Agreement Order"), which shall confirm that such intercreditor agreement being delivered to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent for execution is final and acceptable to the Company, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall execute and enter into such intercreditor agreement without the further consent of any Holder or the Trustee. Such Intercreditor Order shall (i) state that it is being delivered to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent pursuant to, and is an Intercreditor Agreement Order referred to in, this Section 11.09(n), and (ii) instruct the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent to execute and enter into such intercreditor agreement. Any such execution of an intercreditor agreement shall be at the direction and expense of the Company, upon delivery to the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent of an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such intercreditor agreement have been satisfied. The Holders, by their acceptance of the Notes, hereby authorize and direct the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent to execute such intercreditor agreement.
- (o) The First Lien Notes Collateral Agent is authorized to receive any funds for the benefit of itself, the Trustee and the Holders distributed under the Collateral Documents and to the extent not prohibited under the Collateral Documents, turnover such funds to the Trustee to make further distributions of such funds to itself and the Holders in accordance with the provisions of Section 11.08(a) and the other provisions of this Indenture and the Collateral Documents.

ARTICLE 12 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 12.01. Satisfaction and Discharge.

This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder and Guarantees thereof, when:

(a) either:

- (i) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (ii) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing or other delivery of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non- callable U.S. Government Obligations, in such amounts as will be sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Debt on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and accrued interest to the maturity date or Redemption Date;
- (b) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other material instrument to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound;
- (c) the Company or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture (other than contingent obligations or indemnification obligations, in each case for which no claim has been asserted); and
- (d) the Company has delivered irrevocable written instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity date or on the Redemption Date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Company must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (a)(ii) of this Section 12.01, the provisions of Section 8.06 and Section 12.02 shall survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 12.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 12.02. Application of Trust Money. Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 12.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, this Indenture and the ABL Intercreditor Agreement to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 12.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 12.01; provided that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.01. Reserved.

Section 13.02. Notices. All notices or communications required by this Indenture shall be in writing and delivered in person, sent by facsimile or electronic transmission in the form of a "pdf" on letterhead (if applicable) and signed by an authorized signer delivered by commercial courier service or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

if to the Company or to any Guarantor:

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. 200 Public Square, Suite 3300 Cleveland, Ohio 44114 Fax: (216) 694-6509

Attention: James Graham, Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Officer & Secretary

with a copy to:

Jones Day North Point 901 Lakeside Avenue Cleveland, Ohio 44114 Attention: Michael J. Solecki Fax: (216) 579-0212

if to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, at

U.S. Bank National Association 1350 Euclid Avenue, Suite 1100 Cleveland, Ohio 44115

Attention: Corporate Trust Services/Account Administrator

Fax: (216) 623-9202

The Company or the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent by written notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication to the Company, the Guarantors, the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have been given or made as of the date so delivered if personally delivered; when receipt is acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile or electronic transmission (including "pdf" on letterhead (if applicable) and signed by an authorized signer); the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, and five calendar days after mailing if sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid (except that a notice of change of address shall not be deemed to have been given until actually received by the addressee). Any written notice or communication to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall be deemed delivered upon receipt.

Any written notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to the Holder at the Holder's address as it appears in the Notes Register and shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a written notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a written notice or communication is mailed in the manner

provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except that notices to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall be effective only upon receipt.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such written notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 13.03. Communication by Holders With Other Holders. Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

Section 13.04. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent to take or refrain from taking any action under this Indenture or the applicable Collateral Documents, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (a) an Officer's Certificate in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent stating that, in the opinion of the signer, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture and the applicable Collateral Documents relating to the proposed action have been complied with: and
- (b) an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

Section 13.05. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- (a) a statement that the individual making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
 - (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such individual, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

In giving such Opinion of Counsel, counsel may rely as to factual matters on an Officer's Certificate or on certificates of public officials.

Section 13.06. [Intentionally Omitted]

Section 13.07. Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by, or at meetings of, Holders. The Registrar and the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

Section 13.08. Business Days. If a payment date is not a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period. If a regular record date is not a Business Day, the record date shall not be affected.

Section 13.09. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES, THE GUARANTEES AND THE COLLATERAL DOCUMENTS (OTHER THAN THE MORTGAGES) SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES TO SUBMIT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE COURTS OF, AND THE FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN, THE STATE OF NEW YORK IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES, THE GUARANTEES AND THE COLLATERAL DOCUMENTS (OTHER THAN THE MORTGAGES).

Section 13.10. No Recourse Against Others. An incorporator, director, officer, employee, member, partner or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, solely by reason of this status, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under the Notes, this Indenture or the Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are a part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

The waiver may not be effective to waive liability under the federal securities laws.

Section 13.11. Successors. All agreements of the Company and each Guarantor in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

Section 13.12. Multiple Originals. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. One signed copy is enough to prove this Indenture. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture and signature pages for all purposes.

Section 13.13. Table of Contents; Headings. The table of contents, cross-reference sheet and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not intended to be considered a part hereof and shall not modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 13.14. WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL. THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS, THE TRUSTEE AND THE FIRST LIEN NOTES COLLATERAL AGENT HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES, THE GUARANTEES OR ANY COLLATERAL DOCUMENT AND FOR ANY COUNTERCLAIM THEREIN.

Section 13.15. ABL Intercreditor Agreement Controls. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in this Indenture but subject to Section 2.06(h) and Article 7 of this Indenture and subject to the exculpatory and indemnification provisions of Article 11 of this Indenture that benefit the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, this Indenture is subject to the provisions of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement. The Company, the Guarantors, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and the Trustee acknowledge and agree to be bound by the provisions of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, subject to Section 2.06(h) and Article 7 of this Indenture and subject to the exculpatory and indemnification provisions of Article 11 of this Indenture that benefit the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent.

Section 13.16. Force Majeure. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or

indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 13.17. Severability. In case any provision in this Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the date and year first written above.

CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Name: Timothy K. Flanagan

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer

[Signature Page to Indenture]

CLIFFS MINING COMPANY

EMPIRE IRON MINING PARTNERSHIP

By: The Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Company, as its manager

THE CLEVELAND-CLIFFS IRON COMPANY

TILDEN MINING COMPANY L.C.

By: The Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Company, as its manager

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Name: Timothy K. Flanagan

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer

CLF PINNOAK LLC

CLIFFS EMPIRE HOLDING, LLC

CLIFFS EMPIRE, INC.

CLIFFS EMPIRE II INC.

CLIFFS INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT COMPANY LLC

CLIFFS MINING HOLDING, LLC

CLIFFS MINING HOLDING SUB COMPANY

CLIFFS MINING SERVICES COMPANY

CLIFFS MINNESOTA MINING COMPANY

CLIFFS PICKANDS HOLDING, LLC

CLIFFS TIOP HOLDING, LLC

CLIFFS TIOP, INC.

CLIFFS TIOP II, LLC

CLIFFS UTAC HOLDING LLC

LAKE SUPERIOR & ISHPEMING RAILROAD COMPANY

MARQUETTE RANGE COAL SERVICE COMPANY

NORTHSHORE MINING COMPANY

PICKANDS HIBBING CORPORATION

SILVER BAY POWER COMPANY

UNITED TACONITE LLC

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Name: Timothy K. Flanagan

Title: Treasurer

[Signature Page to Indenture]

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: U.S. Bank National Association

By: /s/ Elizabeth A. Thuning

Name: Elizabeth A. Thuning Title: Vice President

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as First Lien Notes Collateral Agent

By: U.S. Bank National Association

By: /s/ Elizabeth A. Thuning

Name: Elizabeth A. Thuning Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Indenture]

[FACE OF NOTE]

No. [Principal Amount \$[]
		CUSIP NO. []
	CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.		
	4.875% Senior Secured Note due 2024		
(\$[Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., an Ohio corporation, promises to pay to Cede & Co., or its registered assigns, the principal sum of []), [, as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in Global Note attached hereto,]¹ on January 15, 2024.] Dollars	
	Interest Payment Dates: January 15 and July 15		
	Record Dates: January 1 and July 1		
	Additional provisions of this Note are set forth on the other side of this Note.		
	¹ Include only if the Note is issued in global form.		

(2)

CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC. By: Name: Title: Dated:

(3)

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes issued under the within-mentioned Indenture.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

By:

Name:
Title:

[REVERSE SIDE OF NOTE] CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.

4.875% Senior Secured Note due 2024

1. Interest

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., an Ohio corporation (such corporation, and its successors and assigns under the Indenture hereinafter referred to, being herein called the "Company"), promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at the rate per annum shown above.

2. Method of Payment

By no later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note is due and payable, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, and/or interest when due. The Company will pay interest (except Defaulted Interest) to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the January 1 or July 1 next preceding the interest payment date even if Notes are cancelled, repurchased or redeemed after the record date and on or before the interest payment date. Holders must surrender Notes to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. The Company will pay principal, premium, if any, and interest in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by The Depository Trust Company or any successor depository. The Company will make all payments in respect of a Definitive Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) by mailing a check to the registered address of each Holder thereof; provided, however, that payments on the Notes may also be made, in the case of a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by Definitive Notes, by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept in its discretion).

3. Paying Agent and Registrar

Initially, U.S. Bank National Association (the "**Trustee**") will act as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent, Registrar, co-registrar or transfer agent without notice to any Holder. The Company or any of its domestically organized, Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or co- registrar.

² Insert the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the date of issuance of the applicable Additional Notes, or if the date of issuance of such Additional Notes is an Interest Payment Date, such date of issuance.

4. Indenture

The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture, dated as of December 19, 2017 (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), among the Company, the Guarantors, the Trustee and the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) (the "Act"), although the Indenture is not required to be qualified under the Act. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all terms and provisions of the Indenture, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Act for a statement of those terms.

The Notes are senior secured obligations of the Company. The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is unlimited. This Note is one of the 4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024 referred to in the Indenture. The Notes include (i) \$400,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024 issued under the Indenture on December 19, 2017 (herein called "Initial Notes") and (ii) if and when issued, additional 4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024 of the Company that may be issued from time to time under the Indenture subsequent to December 19, 2017 (herein called "Additional Notes") as provided in Section 2.01 of the Indenture. The Initial Notes and Additional Notes are treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture and shall be secured by first-priority and second-priority Liens and security interests, subject to Permitted Liens, in the Collateral. The Indenture imposes certain restrictions on the incurrence of certain liens, sale-leaseback transactions, and the consummation of mergers and consolidations. The Indenture also imposes requirements with respect to the provision of financial information and the provision of guarantees of the Notes by certain subsidiaries.

To guarantee the due and punctual payment of the principal, premium, if any, and interest (including post-filing or post-petition interest) on the Notes and all other amounts payable by the Company under the Indenture, the Notes and the Collateral Documents (including expenses and indemnification) when and as the same shall be due and payable, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, according to the terms of the Notes and the Indenture, the Guarantors have as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed (and future guarantors, together with the Guarantors, will unconditionally guarantee), jointly and severally, on a senior secured basis, all such obligations pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

5. Redemption and Prepayment

Except as described below, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to January 15, 2021.

Prior to January 15, 2021 the Company may, at any time and from time to time, redeem in the aggregate up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings by the Company at a redemption price (expressed as a percentage of principal amount thereof) of 104.875%, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); provided, however, that:

- (1) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and
 - (2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

Prior to January 15, 2021, the Company may, at any time and from time to time, also redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 days' nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed (or to the extent permitted or required by applicable DTC procedures or regulations with respect to Global Notes sent electronically) by first-class mail to each Holder's registered address or otherwise delivered in accordance with the procedures of DTC, at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) 100.000% of the principal amount of Notes redeemed and (ii) the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On or after January 15, 2021, the Company may on one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes redeemed, to, but excluding, the applicable Redemption Date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period set forth below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

Period	Redemption price
January 15, 2021	102.438%
January 15, 2022	101.219%
January 15, 2023 and thereafter	100.000%

During any twelve-month period prior to January 15, 2021, the Company may redeem up to 10% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) at a redemption price of 103% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date.

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable Redemption Date.

"Adjusted Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any Redemption Date, (i) the yield, under the heading which represents the average for the immediately preceding week, appearing in the most recently published statistical release designated "H.15(519)" or any successor publication which is published weekly by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under "Treasury Constant Maturities," for the maturity corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue (if no maturity is within three months before or after January 15, 2021, yields for the two published maturities most closely corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue shall be determined and the Adjusted Treasury Rate shall be interpolated or extrapolated from such yields on a straight line basis, rounding to the nearest month) or (ii) if such release (or any successor release) is not published during the week preceding the calculation date or does not contain such yields, the rate per year equal to the semi-annual equivalent yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such Redemption Date, in each case calculated on the third Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date, plus 0.50%.

"Applicable Premium" means, with respect to any Note on any Redemption Date the excess of (if any) (A) the present value at such Redemption Date of (1) the redemption price of such Note on January 15, 2021 plus (2) all required remaining scheduled interest payments due on such note through January 15, 2021, excluding in each case accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, computed by the Company using a discount rate equal to the Adjusted Treasury Rate, over (B) the principal amount of such note on such Redemption Date:

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means the United States Treasury security selected by the Company as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the notes from the Redemption Date to January 15, 2021, that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of a maturity most nearly equal to January 15, 2021.

"Comparable Treasury Price" means, with respect to any Redemption Date, if clause (ii) of the definition of "Adjusted Treasury Rate" is applicable, the average of three, or such lesser number as is obtained by the Company, Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such Redemption Date.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means each of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and its respective successors and assigns, and any other nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company and identified to the Trustee by written notice from the Company that is a primary U.S. Government securities dealer

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any Redemption Date, the average, as determined by the Company, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue, expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount, quoted in writing to the Company by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the third Business Day immediately preceding such Redemption Date.

"Treasury Rate" means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15(519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the date fixed for redemption (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the then remaining average life to January 15, 2021, provided, however, that if the average life to January 15, 2021, of the Notes is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the average life to January 15, 2021, of the notes is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

Prior to the mailing or delivery of any notice of redemption of the Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the conditions precedent to the right of redemption have occurred. Any such notice to the Trustee may be cancelled at any time prior to notice of such redemption being mailed to any Holder and shall thereby be void and of no effect.

The Company may acquire Notes by means other than a redemption, whether by tender offer, open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise, in accordance with applicable securities laws, so long as such acquisition does not otherwise violate the terms of the Indenture.

Except as set forth in the next succeeding paragraph, the Company is not required to make any mandatory repurchase, redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

6. Change of Control Triggering Event

In accordance with Section 3.06 of the Indenture, the Company shall be required to offer to purchase Notes upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Triggering Event. Any Holder of Notes shall have the right, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture, to cause the Company to repurchase all or any part of the Notes of such Holder at a purchase price equal to 101.0% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the date of repurchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest

due on the relevant interest payment date that is on or prior to the date of purchase) as provided in, and subject to the terms of, the Indenture.

7. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange

The Notes are in registered form without coupons in minimum denominations of principal amount of \$2,000 and whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. A Holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements or transfer documents and to pay a sum sufficient to cover any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer of or exchange of any Note (A) for a period beginning (1) 15 days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase or redeem Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing or (2) 15 days before an interest payment date and ending on such interest payment date or (B) called for redemption, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

8. Persons Deemed Owners

The registered Holder of this Note shall be treated as the owner of it for all purposes (except as otherwise provided in the Indenture).

9. Unclaimed Money

If money for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Note remains unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable, the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall pay the money back to the Company at its request unless an abandoned property law designates another Person. After any such payment, Holders entitled to the money must look only to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an abandoned property law designates another person and not to the Trustee for payment.

10. Defeasance

Subject to certain exceptions and conditions set forth in the Indenture, the Company at any time may terminate some or all of its and the Guarantors' obligations under the Notes, the Indenture and the Collateral Documents if the Company deposits with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes to redemption or maturity, as the case may be.

11. Amendment, Supplement, Waiver

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents may be amended or supplemented by the Company, Guarantors and Trustee with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and (ii) any default (other than with respect to nonpayment of interest or premium on, or the principal of the Notes or in respect of a provision that cannot be amended without the consent of each Holder affected, or in certain cases described in the Indenture and the Collateral Documents, the consent of Holders of at least 75% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding) or noncompliance with any provision may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes. Subject to the requirements of and certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Trustee and the Guarantors (with respect to its Guarantee) may amend or supplement the Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees or the Collateral Documents: (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency; (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes; (3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of Notes and Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's or such Guarantor's

assets, as applicable; (4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights hereunder or under the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents of any such Holder; (5) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees, the Notes or the Collateral Documents to any provision of the "Description of the Secured Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum; (6) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the date hereof; (7) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of Exhibit B to the Indenture and/or a Guarantee with respect to the Notes; (8) to add any additional obligors under the Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees; (9) to secure any Additional First Lien Indebtedness or Additional Secured Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the Indenture pursuant to the Collateral Documents and to appropriately include the same in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement; (10) to add additional Collateral to secure the Notes; (11) to comply with the provisions under Section 4.01 of the Indenture; and (12) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of an appointment by a successor Trustee.

12. Defaults and Remedies

Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (a) a default in the payment of any interest on the Notes, when such payment becomes due and payable, and continuance of that default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of the payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 30 days);
 - (b) default in the payment of principal or premium on the Notes when such payment becomes due and payable;
- (c) subject to clause (d), a default in the performance or breach of any other covenant or warranty by the Company in the Indenture or the Collateral Documents, which default continues uncured for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes, as provided in the Indenture;
- (d) any Guarantee of a Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of the Indenture and the Guarantees) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Indenture;
- (e) with respect to any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$75.0 million, individually or in the aggregate, (A) the failure of the security interest with respect to such Collateral under the Collateral Documents, at any time, to be in full force and effect for any reason other than in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Indenture and other than the satisfaction in full of all obligations under the Indenture and discharge of the Indenture if such Default continues for 60 days, (B) the declaration that the security interest with respect to such Collateral created under the Collateral Documents or under the Indenture is invalid or unenforceable, if such Default continues for 60 days or (C) the assertion by the Company or any Guarantor, in any pleading in any court of competent jurisdiction, that any such security interest is invalid or unenforceable;
- (f) there occurs a default under any Debt of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of the Guarantors), whether such Debt or guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date if that default:
 - (i) is caused by a failure to pay any such Debt at its final Stated Maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace period) (a " Payment Default"): or

- (ii) results in the acceleration of such Debt prior to its final Stated Maturity,
- (iii) and, in either case, the aggregate principal amount of any such Debt, together with the aggregate principal amount of any other such Debt under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$75.0 million or more;
- (g) failure by the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries to pay final and non-appealable judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$75.0 million (net of any amount covered by insurance issued by a national insurance company that has not contested coverage), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days, other than the Arbitration Award or any judgment related to the Arbitration Award;
 - (h) the Company or any Guarantor pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Code:
 - (i) commences a voluntary case,
 - (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
 - (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
 - (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
 - (v) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or
 - (i) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under the Bankruptcy Code that:
 - (i) is for relief against the Company or any Guarantor in an involuntary case;
 - (ii) appoints a custodian of the Company or any Guarantor or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of Guarantor; or
 - (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Guarantor; and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

If an Event of Default specified under clauses (a) through (g) of this Section 12 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare all such Notes to be due and payable. If an Event of Default specified under clauses (h) and (i) of this Section 12 occurs, then all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (h) or (i) of this Section 12) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all such Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such principal, premium and accrued and unpaid interest shall be due and payable immediately.

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (h) or (i) of this Section 12, with respect to the Company or any Guarantor, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee.

The Trustee may withhold from Holders of the Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or premium.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture, the Notes, the Guarantees and the Collateral Documents at the request or direction of any Holders of Notes unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee or the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

13. Trustee Dealings with the Company

Subject to certain limitations set forth in the Indenture, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

14. No Recourse Against Others

An incorporator, director, officer, employee or stockholder of each of the Company or any Guarantor, solely by reason of this status, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under the Notes, the Indenture, the Collateral Documents or the Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are a part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

15. Authentication

This Note shall not be valid until an authorized officer of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent acting on its behalf) manually signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Note.

16 Abbreviations

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entirety), JT TEN (= joint tenants with rights of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= custodian) and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

17. CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN Numbers

The Company has caused CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN numbers, if applicable, to be printed on the Notes and has directed the Trustee to use CUSIP, Common Code and ISIN numbers, if applicable, in notices of redemption or purchase as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption or purchase and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

18. Governing Law

This Note shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge to the Holder a copy of the Indenture, which has in it the text of this Note in larger type. Requests may be made to:

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. 200 Public Square, Suite 3300 Cleveland, Ohio 44114 Fax: (216) 694-6509

Attention: James Graham, Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Officer & Secretary

19. USA Patriot Act

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act, the Trustee is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee.

The parties to the Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act.

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

I or we assign and transfer this Note to:

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code) (Insert assignee's social security or tax I.D. No.) and irrevocably appoint _ agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him. Date: Your Signature: Signature Guarantee: (Signature must be guaranteed) Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note. The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15. The undersigned hereby certifies that it \square is / \square is not an Affiliate of the Company and that, to its knowledge, the proposed transferee \square is / \square is not an Affiliate of the Company. In connection with any transfer or exchange of any of the Notes evidenced by this certificate occurring prior to the date that is one year after the later of the date of original issuance of such Notes and the last date, if any, on which such Notes were owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company, the undersigned confirms that such Notes are being: CHECK ONE BOX BELOW: (1) acquired for the undersigned's own account, without transfer; or (3) a transferred pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"); or (14)

(4) $\ \square$ transferred pursuant to and in compliance with Regulation S Trustee a signed letter containing certain representations and agreements, the	under the Securities Act (provided that the transferee has furnished to the form of which letter appears as Section 2.09 of the Indenture); or
(5) \Box transferred pursuant to another available exemption from the	registration requirements of the Securities Act.
Unless one of the boxes is checked, the Trustee will refuse to register any of th registered Holder thereof; provided, however, that if box (4) or (5) is checked, the its sole discretion, such legal opinions, certifications and other information as the pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration 144 under such Act.	ne Company may require, prior to registering any such transfer of the Notes, in the Company may reasonably request to confirm that such transfer is being made
	Signature
Signature Guarantee:	
(Signature must be guaranteed)	Signature
The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institut membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant	ion (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.
TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF BOX (1) OR (3) ABOVE IS	CHECKED.
investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institution; that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that	formation and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the undersigned's
Dated:	
(1	5)

SCHEDULE OF INCREASES OR DECREASES IN GLOBAL SECURITY

The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have been made:

	Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this	Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this	Principal Amount of this Global Note following	Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee of
Date of Exchange	Global Note	Global Note	such decrease or increase	Notes Custodian

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.02 or 3.06 of the Indenture, check either box:

□ 3.02 □ 3.06 If you want to elect to have only part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.02 or Section 3.06 of the Indenture, state the amount in principal amount (must be in minimum denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof): \$_ and specify the denomination or denominations (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) of the Notes to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the within Note not being repurchased (in the absence of any such specification, one such Note will be issued for the portion not being repurchased): Date: Your Signature (Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note) Signature Guarantee: (Signature must be guaranteed) Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note. The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15. (17)

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT TO ADD GUARANTORS

This Supplemental Indenture, dated as of [] (this "Supplemental Indenture" or "Guarantee"), among [name of future Guarantor] (the "Additional Guarantor"), Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., (together with its successors and assigns, the "Company"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee under the Indenture referred to below.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company, the Guarantors, the First Lien Notes Collateral Agent and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered an Indenture, dated as of December 19, 2017 (as amended, supplemented, waived or otherwise modified, the "Indenture"), providing for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$400,000,000 of 4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024 of the Company (the "Notes");

WHEREAS, Section 3.08 of the Indenture provides that, after the Issue Date, the Company is required to cause certain direct or indirect Subsidiaries of the Company to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which such Subsidiary will unconditionally guarantee, on a joint and several basis with the other Guarantors, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on a secured basis; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Company are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture to amend or supplement the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Additional Guarantor, the Company and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

ARTICLE 1
Definitions

Section 1.01 Defined Terms.

As used in this Supplemental Indenture, terms defined in the Indenture or in the preamble or recital hereto are used herein as therein defined. The words "herein," "hereof" and "hereby" and other words of similar import used in this Supplemental Indenture refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular section hereof.

ARTICLE 2 Agreement to be Bound; Guarantee

Section 2.01 Agreement to be Bound. The Additional Guarantor hereby becomes a party to the Indenture as a Guarantor and as such will have all of the rights and be subject to all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture. The Additional Guarantor hereby becomes a party to the Security Agreement, pursuant to the terms of such agreement, as a Grantor thereunder with the same force and effect as if originally named therein as a Grantor and as such hereby assumes all obligations and liabilities of a Grantor thereunder. The Additional Guarantor agrees to be bound by all of the provisions of the Indenture and the Collateral Documents applicable to an Additional Guarantor and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture and the Collateral Documents.

Section 2.02 *Guarantee*. The Additional Guarantor agrees, on a joint and several basis with all the existing Guarantors, to fully, unconditionally and irrevocably Guarantee to each Holder of the Notes and the Trustee the Obligations pursuant to Article 10 of the Indenture on a secured basis.

ARTICLE 3 Miscellaneous

Section 3.01 *Notices*. All notices and other communications to the Additional Guarantor shall be given as provided in the Indenture to the Additional Guarantor, at its address set forth below, with a copy to the Company as provided in the Indenture for notices to the Company.

Section 3.02 *Parties*. Nothing expressed or mentioned herein is intended or shall be construed to give any Person, firm or corporation, other than the Holders and the Trustee, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or any provision herein contained.

Section 3.03 Governing Law. This Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

Section 3.04 Severability Clause. In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability.

Section 3.05 Ratification of Indenture; Supplemental Indentures Part of Indenture. Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture is in all respects ratified and confirmed and all the terms, conditions and provisions thereof shall remain in full force and effect. This Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of the Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder of Notes heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered shall be bound hereby. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation or warranty as to the validity, execution, or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or with respect to the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the other parties hereto.

Section 3.06 Counterparts. The parties hereto may sign one or more copies of this Supplemental Indenture in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

Section 3.07 *Headings*. The headings of the Articles and the sections in this Guarantee are for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the meaning or interpretation of any provisions hereof.

Section 3.08 Execution, Delivery and Validity. The Company and Additional Guarantor each represent and warrant to the Trustee that this Supplemental Indenture has been duly and validly executed and delivered by it and constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as enforcement may be limited by equitable principles or by bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, administration, reorganization, moratorium, or similar laws relating to or limiting creditors' rights generally.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

loor	SSIDIARY GUARANTOR], as a Guarantor	
By:		
	Name:	
	Title:	
[Add	ress]	
	U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee	
Ву:		
	Name:	
	Title:	
CLE	VELAND-CLIFFS INC.	
Ву:		
	Name:	
	Title:	

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION WITH TRANSFERS PURSUANT TO REGULATION S

[Date]

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. c/o U.S. Bank National Association

1350 Euclid Avenue, Suite 1100 Cleveland, Ohio 44115 Attention: Corporate Trust Services

Fax: (216) 623-9202

4.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2024 (the

"Notes")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Re:

In connection with our proposed sale of \$[____] aggregate principal amount of the Notes, we confirm that such sale has been effected pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and, accordingly, we represent that:

- (a) the offer of the Notes was not made to a person in the United States;
- (b) either (i) at the time the buy order was originated, the transferee was outside the United States or we and any person acting on our behalf reasonably believed that the transferee was outside the United States or (ii) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither we nor any person acting on our behalf knows that the transaction has been pre-arranged with a buyer in the United States;
- (c) no directed selling efforts have been made in the United States in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(a)(2) or Rule 904(a)(2) of Regulation S, as applicable; and
 - (d) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

In addition, if the sale is made during a restricted period and the provisions of Rule 903(b)(2), Rule 903(b)(3) or Rule 904(b)(1) of Regulation S are applicable thereto, we confirm that such sale has been made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Rule 903(b)(2), Rule 903(b)(3) or Rule 904(b)(1), as the case may be.

We also hereby certify that we [are] [are not] an Affiliate of the Company and, to our knowledge, the transferee of the Notes [is] [is not] an Affiliate of the Company.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this certificate have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very truly yours,	
[Name of Transferor]	
Ву:	
Authorized Signature	

CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.

1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025

Eighth Supplemental Indenture

Dated as of December 19, 2017

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Trustee

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
ARTICLE 1	
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	
Section 1.01. Scope of Supplemental Indenture; General	1
Section 1.02. Definitions	<u>2</u>
Section 1.03. References to Interest	<u>=</u> <u>10</u>
Section 1.04. References to Principal	<u>10</u>
ARTICLE 2	
ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES	
Section 2.01. Designation and Amount	<u>10</u>
Section 2.02. Form of Notes	<u>10</u>
Section 2.03. Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts	<u>11</u>
Section 2.04. Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Restrictions on Transfer; Depositary	<u>12</u> <u>13</u>
Section 2.05. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes Section 2.06. Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc	
ARTICLE 3	
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	
Section 3.01. Applicability of Article 8 of the Base Indenture	<u>14</u>
Section 3.02. Satisfaction and Discharge	<u>15</u>
ARTICLE 4	
PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY	
Section 4.01. Maintenance of Office or Agency	<u>15</u>
Section 4.02. Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office	<u>15</u>
Section 4.03. Provisions as to Paying Agent	<u>15</u>
Section 4.04. Reports	<u>16</u>
Section 4.05. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	<u>17</u>
Section 4.06. Statements as to Defaults	<u>17</u>
Section 4.07. Further Instruments and Acts	<u>17</u>
-j-	

ARTICLE 5 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 5.01. Applicability of Article 6 of the Base Indenture Section 5.02. Events of Default Section 5.03. Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment Section 5.04. Additional Interest Section 5.05. Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor Section 5.06. Application of Monies Collected by Trustee	17 17 18 19 20 20
Section 5.07. Proceedings by Holders Section 5.08. Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	<u>21</u> <u>22</u>
Section 5.09. Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders	<u>22</u>
Section 5.10. Notice of Defaults	<u>22</u>
Section 5.11. Undertaking to Pay Costs	<u>22</u>
ARTICLE 6	
CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE	
Section 6.01. Amendments to Article 7 of the Base Indenture	<u>23</u>
Section 6.02. Concerning the Trustee	<u>23</u>
ARTICLE 7	
CONCERNING THE HOLDERS	
Section 7.01. Applicability of Section 2.15.5 of the Base Indenture	<u>23</u>
Section 7.02. Action by Holders Section 7.03. Proof of Execution by Holders	23 23
Section 7.04. Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners	<u>23</u>
Section 7.05. Company-Owned Notes	<u>24</u>
Section 7.06. Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound	<u>24</u>
ARTICLE 8	
HOLDERS' MEETINGS	
Section 8.01. Purpose of Meetings	<u>24</u>
Section 8.02. Call of Meetings by Trustee	<u>25</u>
Section 8.03. Call of Meetings by Company or Holders	<u>25</u>
Section 8.04. Qualifications for Voting	<u>25</u>
Section 8.05. Regulations	<u>25</u>
Section 8.06. Voting	<u>26</u>
Section 8.07. No Delay of Rights by Meeting	<u>26</u>
ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
Section 9.01. Applicability of Article 9 of the Base Indenture.	<u>26</u>
Section 9.02. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	<u>26</u>
Section 9.03. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	<u>27</u>
Section 9.04. Effect of Supplemental Indentures	<u>28</u>

ARTICLE 10 CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

· · · · ·	
Section 10.01. Applicability of Article 5 of the Base Indenture	<u>28</u>
Section 10.02. Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms	<u>28</u>
Section 10.03. Successor Corporation to Be Substituted	<u>29</u>
Section 10.04. Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee	<u>29</u>
ARTICLE 11	
CONVERSION OF NOTES	
Section 11.01. Conversion Privilege	<u>29</u>
Section 11.02. Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion	<u>31</u>
Section 11.03. Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Redemption Notice	<u>35</u>
Section 11.04. Adjustment of Conversion Rate	<u>37</u>
Section 11.05. Adjustments of Prices	44
Section 11.06. Shares to Be Fully Paid	44
Section 11.07. Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Shares	44
Section 11.08. Certain Covenants	46
Section 11.09. Responsibility of Trustee	<u>46</u>
Section 11.10. Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions	<u>47</u>
Section 11.11. Shareholder Rights Plans	<u>47</u>
ARTICLE 12	
REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS	
Section 12.01. Intentionally Omitted	<u>48</u>
Section 12.02. Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change	<u>48</u>
Section 12.03. Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice	<u>50</u>
Section 12.04. Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price	<u>50</u>
Section 12.05. Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes	<u>51</u>
ARTICLE 13	
OPTIONAL REDEMPTION	
Section 13.01. Optional Redemption	<u>51</u>
Section 13.02. Notice of Optional Redemption; Selection of Notes	<u></u>
Section 13.03. Payment of Notes Called for Redemption	<u>52</u>
Section 13.04. Restrictions on Redemption	<u>53</u>

ARTICLE 14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 14.01. Provisions Binding on Company's Successors	<u>53</u>
Section 14.02. Official Acts by Successor Corporation	<u>53</u>
Section 14.03. Governing Law; Jurisdiction	<u>53</u>
Section 14.04. Legal Holidays	<u>54</u>
Section 14.05. No Security Interest Created	<u>54</u>
Section 14.06. Benefits of Indenture	<u>54</u>
Section 14.07. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc	<u>54</u>
Section 14.08. Execution in Counterparts	<u>54</u>
Section 14.09. Severability	<u>54</u>
Section 14.10. Waiver of Jury Trial	<u>54</u>
Section 14.11. Calculations	<u>54</u>
Section 14.12. Delivery of Notices	<u>54</u>
Section 14.13. USA PATRIOT Act	<u>55</u>
EXHIBIT	
Exhibit A Form of Note	<u>A-1</u>
-iv-	

EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE dated as of December 19, 2017 (this "Eighth Supplemental Indenture") to the Indenture dated as of March 17, 2010 (as supplemented by the Seventh Supplemental Indenture dated as of May 7, 2013, the "Base Indenture", and as further supplemented by this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, the "Indenture"), is by and between CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC. (formerly known as Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.), an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as trustee (the "Trustee").

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the Company duly authorized the execution and delivery of the Base Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Company's debentures, notes or other debt instruments (as defined in the Base Indenture, the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series, as in the Base Indenture provided:

WHEREAS, the Company desires and has requested the Trustee to join it in the execution and delivery of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture in order to establish and provide for the issuance by the Company of a series of Securities designated as its 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "**Notes**"), on the terms set forth herein;

WHEREAS, the Company now wishes to issue the Notes in an initial aggregate principal amount of \$316,250,000;

WHEREAS, Section 9.1 of the Base Indenture permits the Company and the Trustee to amend or supplement the Base Indenture to establish the form and terms of any series of Securities without the consent of any Securityholder;

WHEREAS, the conditions set forth in the Base Indenture for the execution and delivery of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture have been complied with; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Eighth Supplemental Indenture a valid agreement of the Company and the Trustee, in accordance with its terms, and a valid amendment of, and supplement to, the Base Indenture have been done:

NOW. THEREFORE. THIS EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

In consideration of the premises and the purchase and acceptance of the Notes by the Holders thereof, the Company mutually covenants and agrees with the Trustee, for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes, that the Base Indenture is supplemented and amended, to the extent expressed herein, as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01. Scope of Supplemental Indenture; General. This Eighth Supplemental Indenture supplements the provisions of the Base Indenture and shall be read together with the Base Indenture as though all the provisions thereof are contained in one instrument. Except as expressly amended by this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, the terms and provisions of the Base Indenture shall remain in full force and effect. The provisions of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall supersede any conflicting provisions in the Base Indenture.

The changes, modifications and supplements to the Base Indenture effected by this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall be applicable only with respect to, and govern the terms of, the Notes (which shall be initially in the aggregate principal amount of \$316,250,000) and shall not apply to any

other Securities that have been or may be issued under the Base Indenture unless a supplemental indenture with respect to such other Securities specifically incorporates such changes, modifications and supplements. To the extent any provision of the Base Indenture conflicts with the express provisions of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, the provisions of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

All Notes issued under this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall vote and consent together on all matters as one class, including without limitation on waivers and amendments, and no Holder of Notes will have the right to vote or consent as a separate class from other Holders on any matter except matters which affect such Holder only.

Section 1.02. Definitions. For all purposes of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture unless otherwise specified herein:

- (a) all terms used in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture that are not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings they are given in the Base Indenture;
 - (b) the rules of construction stated in Section 1.4 of the Base Indenture shall apply to this Eighth Supplemental Indenture;
- (c) the words "herein," "hereof," "hereto" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall refer to this Eighth Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to the Base Indenture or any particular Article, Section or other subdivision of the Base Indenture or this Eighth Supplemental Indenture; and
- (d) Section 1.1 of the Base Indenture is amended and supplemented, solely with respect to the Notes, by inserting the following additional defined terms in their appropriate alphabetical positions and deleting any defined terms therein that are also defined in this Section 1.02.

"Additional Interest" means all amounts, if any, payable pursuant to Section 5.04.

"Additional Shares" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.03(a).

"Arbitration Award" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.02(h).

"Base Indenture" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture.

"Bid Solicitation Agent" means the Company or the Person appointed by the Company to solicit bids for the Trading Price of the Notes in accordance with Section 11.01(b)(i). The Company shall initially act as the Bid Solicitation Agent.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any committee thereof authorized to act on behalf of such Board of Directors.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Note, any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.

"Capital Stock" means, for any entity, any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) stock issued by that entity.

"Cash Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.02(a).

- "Clause A Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.04(c).
- "Clause B Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.04(c).
- "Clause C Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.04(c).
- "close of business" means 5:00 p.m. (New York City time).
- "Combination Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.02(a).
- "Common Equity" of any Person means Capital Stock of such Person that is generally entitled (a) to vote in the election of directors of such Person or (b) if such Person is not a corporation, to vote or otherwise participate in the selection of the governing body, partners, managers or others that will control the management or policies of such Person.
- "Common Shares" means the common shares of the Company, par value \$0.125 per share, at the date of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, subject to Section 11.07.
- "Company" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, and subject to the provisions of Article 10, shall include its successors and assigns.
 - "Conversion Agent" shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.01.
 - "Conversion Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.02(c).
 - "Conversion Obligation" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.01(a).
 - "Conversion Price" means as of any time, \$1,000, divided by the Conversion Rate as of such time.
 - "Conversion Rate" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.01(a).
 - "Corporate Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.01(b)(iii).
- "Daily Conversion Value" means, for each of the 25 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, 4.0% of the product of (a) the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day and (b) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.
 - "Daily Measurement Value" means the Specified Dollar Amount (if any), divided by 25.
 - "Daily Settlement Amount," for each of the 25 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, shall consist of:
 - (a) cash in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the Daily Measurement Value and (ii) the Daily Conversion Value on such Trading Day; and
 - (b) if the Daily Conversion Value on such Trading Day exceeds the Daily Measurement Value, a number of Common Shares equal to (i) the difference between the Daily Conversion Value and the Daily Measurement Value, divided by (ii) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.
- "Daily VWAP" means, for each of the 25 consecutive Trading Days during the relevant Observation Period, the per share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page "CLF <equity> AQR" (or its equivalent successor if such page is

not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such Trading Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one Common Share on such Trading Day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for this purpose by the Company). The "Daily VWAP" shall be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.

"Defaulted Amounts" means any amounts on any Note (including, without limitation, the Redemption Price, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, principal and interest) that are payable but are not punctually paid or duly provided for.

"Depositary" means, with respect to each Global Note, the Person specified in Section 2.04(d) as the Depositary with respect to such Notes, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter, "Depositary" shall mean or include such successor.

"Distributed Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.04(c).

"Effective Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.03(c), except that, as used in Section 11.04 and Section 11.05, " Effective Date" means the first date on which the Common Shares trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, reflecting the relevant share split or share combination, as applicable.

"Eighth Supplemental Indenture" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture.

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.02.

"Ex-Dividend Date" means the first date on which the Common Shares trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive the issuance, dividend or distribution in question, from the Company or, if applicable, from the seller of the Common Shares on such exchange or market (in the form of due bills or otherwise) as determined by such exchange or market.

"Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" means the "Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" attached as Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Note" means the "Form of Note" attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Notice of Conversion" means the "Form of Notice of Conversion" attached as Attachment 1 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Fundamental Change" shall be deemed to have occurred at the time after the Notes are originally issued if any of the following occurs:

- (a) except as described in clause (b) below, a "person" or "group" within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, other than the Company, its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries and the employee benefit plans of the Company and its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner," as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of Common Shares representing more than 50% of the voting power of the Common Shares:
- (b) the consummation of (A) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Shares (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination) as a result of which the Common Shares would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities,

other property or assets; (B) any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the Company pursuant to which the Common Shares will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets; or (C) any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than one of the Company's Wholly Owned Subsidiaries; provided, however, that a transaction described in clause (B) in which the holders of all classes of the Company's Common Equity immediately prior to such transaction own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of all classes of Common Equity of the continuing or surviving corporation or transferee or the parent thereof immediately after such transaction in substantially the same proportions as such ownership immediately prior to such transaction shall not be a Fundamental Change pursuant to this clause (b);

- (c) the shareholders of the Company approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
- (d) the Common Shares (or other Common Equity underlying the Notes) cease to be listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors);

provided, however, that a transaction or transactions described in clause (b) above shall not constitute a Fundamental Change if at least 90% of the consideration received or to be received by the common shareholders of the Company, excluding cash payments for fractional shares, in connection with such transaction or transactions consists of Common Equity that is listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors) or will be so listed or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with such transaction or transactions and as a result of such transaction or transactions the Notes become convertible into such consideration, excluding cash payments for fractional shares (subject to the provisions of Section 11.02(a)). If any transaction in which the Common Shares are replaced by the securities of another entity occurs, following completion of any related Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period (or, in the case of a transaction that would have been a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change but for the *proviso* immediately following clause (d) of the definition thereof, following the effective date of such transaction), references to the Company in this definition shall instead be references to such other entity.

"Fundamental Change Company Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(c).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(a).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(b)(i).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(a).

"Global Note" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.04(c).

"Holder," as applied to any Note, or other similar terms (but excluding the term "beneficial holder"), means any Person in whose name at the time a particular Note is registered on the Note Register.

"Indenture" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture.

"Interest Payment Date" means each January 15 and July 15 of each year, beginning on July 15, 2018.

"Last Reported Sale Price" of the Common Shares on any date means the closing sale price per share (or if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on that date as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Shares are traded. If the Common Shares are not listed for trading on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on the relevant date, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be the last quoted bid price for the Common Shares in the over-the-counter market on the relevant date as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. or a similar organization. If the Common Shares are not so quoted, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be the average of the mid-point of the last bid and ask prices for the Common Shares on the relevant date from each of at least three nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company for this purpose.

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change" means any transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change (as defined above and determined after giving effect to any exceptions to or exclusions from such definition, but without regard to the *proviso* in clause (b) of the definition thereof).

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.03(a).

"Market Disruption Event" means, for the purposes of determining amounts due upon conversion (a) a failure by the primary U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Shares are listed or admitted for trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (b) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Scheduled Trading Day for the Common Shares for more than one half-hour period in the aggregate during regular trading hours of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant stock exchange or otherwise) in the Common Shares or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Common Shares.

"Maturity Date" means January 15, 2025.

"Measurement Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.01(b)(i).

"Note" or "Notes" shall have the meaning specified in the second paragraph of the recitals of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture.

"Note Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian for The Depository Trust Company, with respect to the Global Notes, or any successor entity thereto.

"Note Register" means the register maintained by the Registrar with respect to the Notes in accordance with Section 2.4 of the Base Indenture.

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.02(b).

"Observation Period" with respect to any Note surrendered for conversion means: (i) subject to clause (ii), if the relevant Conversion Date occurs prior to July 15, 2024, the 25 consecutive Trading Day period beginning on, and including, the second Trading Day immediately succeeding such Conversion Date; (ii) if the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after the date of the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes pursuant to Section 13.02 and prior to the relevant Redemption Date, the 25 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 27th Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding such Redemption Date; and (iii) subject to clause (ii), if the relevant

Conversion Date occurs on or after July 15, 2024, the 25 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 27th Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date.

"open of business" means 9:00 a.m. (New York City time).

"Optional Redemption" shall have the meaning specified in Section 13.01.

"outstanding," when used with reference to Notes, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.11 of the Base Indenture and Section 7.05 of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, mean, as of any particular time, all Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under the Indenture, except:

- (a) Notes theretofore canceled by the Trustee or accepted by the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Notes, or portions thereof, that have become due and payable and in respect of which monies in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent);
- (c) Notes that have been paid pursuant to Section 2.05 or Notes in lieu of which, or in substitution for which, other Notes shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.05 unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Notes are held by protected purchasers in due course;
 - (d) Notes converted pursuant to Article 11 and required to be cancelled pursuant to Section 2.06;
 - (e) Notes repurchased by the Company pursuant to the penultimate sentence of Section 2.07;
 - (f) Notes repurchased by the Company pursuant to Article 12; and
 - (g) Notes redeemed pursuant to Article 13;

provided that (i) Section 2.10 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes and (ii) references in the Base Indenture to any "outstanding" Notes shall be deemed to refer to the foregoing definition of "outstanding."

"Payment Default" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.02(g).

"Physical Notes" means permanent certificated Notes in registered form issued in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof.

"Physical Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.02(a).

"Predecessor Note" of any particular Note means every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.05 in lieu of or in exchange for a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note that it replaces.

"Prospectus Supplement" means the preliminary prospectus supplement dated December 4, 2017, as supplemented by the related pricing term sheet dated December 5, 2017, relating to the offering and sale of the Notes.

"Record Date" means, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of the Common Shares (or other applicable security) have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which the Common Shares (or such other security) are exchanged for or converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of holders of the Common Shares (or such other security) entitled to receive such cash, securities or other property (whether such date is fixed by the Board of Directors, by statute, by contract or otherwise).

"Redemption Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 13.02(a).

"Redemption Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 13.02(a).

"Redemption Price" means, for any Notes to be redeemed pursuant to Section 13.01, 100% of the principal amount of such Notes, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (unless the Redemption Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date, in which case interest accrued to the Interest Payment Date will be paid to Holders of record of such Notes on such Regular Record Date, and the Redemption Price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Notes).

"Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.07(a).

"Regular Record Date," with respect to any Interest Payment Date, means the January 1 or July 1 (whether or not such day is a Business Day) immediately preceding the applicable January 15 or July 15 Interest Payment Date, respectively.

"Scheduled Trading Day" means a day that is scheduled to be a Trading Day on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Shares are listed or admitted for trading. If the Common Shares are not so listed or admitted for trading, "Scheduled Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"Securities" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of the recitals of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Settlement Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 11.02(a)(iv).

"Settlement Method" means, with respect to any conversion of Notes, Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement, as elected (or deemed to have been elected) by the Company.

"Settlement Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 11.02(a)(iii).

"Share Exchange Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.07(a).

"Share Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.03(c).

"Significant Subsidiary" means a Subsidiary of the Company that meets the definition of "significant subsidiary" in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act.

"Specified Dollar Amount" means the maximum cash amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes to be received upon conversion as specified in the Settlement Notice related to any converted Notes.

"Spin-Off" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.04(c).

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers, general partners or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (i) such Person; (ii) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or (iii) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

"Successor Company" shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.02(a).

"Trading Day" means a day on which (i) trading in the Common Shares (or other security for which a closing sale price must be determined) generally occurs on The New York Stock Exchange or, if the Common Shares (or such other security) are not then listed on The New York Stock Exchange, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Shares (or such other security) are then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Shares (or such other security) are then traded and (ii) a Last Reported Sale Price for the Common Shares (or closing sale price for such other security) is available on such securities exchange or market; provided that if the Common Shares (or such other security) are not so listed or traded, "Trading Day" means a Business Day; and provided further that, for purposes of determining amounts due upon conversion only, "Trading Day" means a day on which (x) there is no Market Disruption Event and (y) trading in the Common Shares generally occurs on The New York Stock Exchange or, if the Common Shares are not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed or, if the Common Shares are not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Shares are then listed or admitted for trading, except that if the Common Shares are not so listed or admitted for trading, "Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"Trading Price" of the Notes on any date of determination means the average of the secondary market bid quotations obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$5,000,000 principal amount of Notes at approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three independent nationally recognized securities dealers the Company selects for this purpose; provided that if three such bids cannot reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent but two such bids are obtained, then the average of the two bids shall be used, and if only one such bid can reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent, that one bid shall be used. If the Bid Solicitation Agent cannot reasonably obtain at least one bid for \$5,000,000 principal amount of Notes from a nationally recognized securities dealer on any determination date, then the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on such determination date shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares and the Conversion Rate.

"Trigger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.04(c).

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture until a successor trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder.

"unit of Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.07(a).

"Valuation Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.04(c).

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any Subsidiary of such Person, except that, solely for purposes of this definition, the reference to "more than 50%" in the definition of "Subsidiary" shall be deemed replaced by a reference to "100%".

Section 1.03. References to Interest. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note in the Indenture shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to Section 5.04. Unless the context otherwise requires, any express mention of Additional Interest in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Section 1.04. References to Principal. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to the principal of, or the principal amount of, any Note in the Base Indenture or this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed to include the Redemption Price or the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if, in such context, the Redemption Price or the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price is, was or would be payable in accordance with Article 12 or Article 13, as applicable. Unless the context otherwise requires, any express mention of the Redemption Price or the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding the Redemption Price or the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE 2 ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Section 2.01. Designation and Amount. The Notes shall be designated as the "1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025." The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is initially limited to \$316,250,000, subject to Section 2.07 and except for Notes authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of other Notes pursuant to Section 2.7, Section 2.9, Section 2.12 and Section 9.6 of the Base Indenture as amended, in each case as applicable, by this Eighth Supplemental Indenture and to the extent expressly permitted hereunder.

Section 2.02. Form of Notes. The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Notes shall be substantially in the respective forms set forth in Exhibit A, the terms and provisions of which shall constitute, and are hereby expressly incorporated in and made a part of the Indenture. To the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby.

Any Global Note may be endorsed with or have incorporated in the text thereof such legends or recitals or changes not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture as may be required by the Note Custodian or the Depositary, or as may be required to comply with any applicable law or any regulation thereunder or with the rules and regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Notes may be listed or traded or designated for issuance or to conform with any usage with respect thereto, or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Any of the Notes may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such notations, legends or endorsements as the Officer executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, or to conform to usage or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Each Global Note shall represent such principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect redemptions, repurchases,

cancellations, conversions, transfers or exchanges permitted hereby. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Note Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in such manner and upon instructions given by the Holder of such Notes in accordance with the Indenture. Payment of principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, a Global Note shall be made to the Holder of such Note on the date of payment, unless a record date or other means of determining Holders eligible to receive payment is provided for herein.

Section 2.03. Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts. (a) The Notes shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication and shall bear interest from the date specified on the face of such Note. Accrued interest on the Notes shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months and, for partial months, on the basis of the number of days actually elapsed in a 30-day month.

- (b) The Person in whose name any Note (or its Predecessor Note) is registered on the Note Register at the close of business on any Regular Record Date with respect to any Interest Payment Date shall be entitled to receive the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date. The principal amount of any Note (x) in the case of any Physical Note, shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company maintained by the Company for such purposes in the contiguous United States, which shall initially be the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee and (y) in the case of any Global Note, shall be payable by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Company shall pay interest (i) on any Physical Notes (A) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$5,000,000 or less, by check mailed to the Holders of these Notes at their address as it appears in the Note Register and (B) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of more than \$5,000,000, either by check mailed to each Holder or, upon application by such a Holder to the Registrar not later than the relevant Regular Record Date, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to that Holder's account within the United States, which application shall remain in effect until the Holder notifies, in writing, the Registrar to the contrary or (ii) on any Global Note by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Depositary or its nominee.
- (c) Section 2.14 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Any Defaulted Amounts shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant payment date but shall accrue interest per annum at the rate borne by the Notes *plus* one percent, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, such relevant payment date, and such Defaulted Amounts together with such interest thereon shall be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:
 - (i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Amounts to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of the Defaulted Amounts proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment (which shall be not less than 25 days after the receipt by the Trustee of such notice, unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Amounts or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Amounts as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment, and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of

such special record date and the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor to be delivered to each Holder not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor having been so delivered, such Defaulted Amounts shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on such special record date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (ii) of this Section 2.03(c).

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Amounts in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange or automated quotation system, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Section 2.04. Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Restrictions on Transfer; Depositary. (a) The last sentence of the first paragraph of Section 2.7 of the Base Indenture and the second paragraph of Section 2.7 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes.

(b) No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Registrar, any co-Registrar or the Paying Agent for any exchange or registration of transfer of Notes, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of new Notes issued upon such exchange or registration of transfer being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture, none of the Company, the Trustee, the Registrar or any co-Registrar shall be required to exchange or register a transfer of (i) any Notes surrendered for conversion or, if a portion of any Note is surrendered for conversion, such portion thereof surrendered for conversion, (ii) any Notes, or a portion of any Note, surrendered for repurchase (and not validly withdrawn) in accordance with Article 12 or (iii) any Notes selected for redemption in accordance with Article 13, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

- (c) So long as the Notes are eligible for book-entry settlement with the Depositary, unless otherwise required by law, subject to the third paragraph of Section 2.04(d) all Notes shall be represented by one or more Notes in global form (each, a "Global Note") registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in a Global Note that does not involve the issuance of a Physical Note shall be effected through the Depositary (but not the Trustee or the Note Custodian) in accordance with the Indenture and the procedures of the Depositary therefor.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture (other than the provisions set forth in this Section 2.04(d)), a Global Note may not be transferred as a whole or in part except (i) by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary and (ii) for exchange of a Global Note or a portion thereof for one or more Physical Notes in accordance with the second immediately succeeding paragraph.

The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company to act as Depositary with respect to each Global Note. Initially, each Global Note shall be issued to the Depositary, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of the Depositary, and deposited with the Trustee as custodian for Cede & Co.

Section 2.15.2 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. If (i) the Depositary notifies the Company at any time that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days, (ii) the Depositary ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is continuing and a beneficial owner of any Note requests through the Depositary that its beneficial interest therein be issued as a Physical Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officer's Certificate and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Notes, shall authenticate and deliver (x) in the case of clause (iii), a Physical Note to such beneficial owner in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Notes (or a portion thereof) in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Global Notes in exchange for such Global Notes, and upon delivery of the Global Notes to the Trustee such Global Notes shall be canceled.

Physical Notes issued in exchange for all or a part of the Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.04(d) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, or, in the case of clause (iii) of the immediately preceding paragraph, the relevant beneficial owner, shall instruct the Trustee. Upon execution and authentication, the Trustee shall deliver such Physical Notes to the Persons in whose names such Physical Notes are so registered.

At such time as all interests in a Global Note have been converted, canceled, repurchased, redeemed or transferred, such Global Note shall be, upon receipt thereof, canceled by the Trustee in accordance with standing procedures and existing instructions between the Depositary and the Note Custodian. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Physical Notes, converted, canceled, repurchased, redeemed or transferred to a transferee who receives Physical Notes therefor or any Physical Note is exchanged or transferred for part of such Global Note, the principal amount of such Global Note shall, in accordance with the standing procedures and instructions existing between the Depositary and the Note Custodian, be appropriately reduced or increased, as the case may be, and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Note Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee. to reflect such reduction or increase.

None of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Note or maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

(e) Any Note that is repurchased or owned by any Affiliate of the Company (or any Person who was an Affiliate of the Company at any time during the three months preceding) may not be resold by such Affiliate (or such Person, as the case may be) unless registered under the Securities Act or resold pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in a transaction that results in such Note no longer being a "restricted security" (as defined under Rule 144 as promulgated under the Securities Act). The Company shall cause any Note that is repurchased or owned by it to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with Section 2.13 of the Base Indenture (as amended by Section 2.06 of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture).

Section 2.05. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes. The third, fourth and sixth paragraphs of Section 2.9 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Registrar, any co-Registrar or the Paying Agent upon the issuance of any substitute Note as provided in Section 2.9 of the Base Indenture, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new substitute Note being different from the name of the Holder of the old Note that became mutilated or was destroyed, lost or stolen. In case

any Note that has matured or is about to mature or has been surrendered for required repurchase or is about to be converted in accordance with Article 11 shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, in its sole discretion, instead of issuing a substitute Note, pay or authorize the payment of or convert or authorize the conversion of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Note), as the case may be, if the applicant for such payment or conversion shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless for any loss, liability, cost or expense caused by or connected with such substitution, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and, if applicable, any Paying Agent or Conversion Agent evidence of their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

To the extent permitted by law, all Notes shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement, payment, conversion, redemption or repurchase of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement, payment, conversion, redemption or repurchase of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.06. Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc. Section 2.13 of the Base Indenture is hereby amended with respect to the Notes by (i) replacing the first sentence thereof with the sentence: "The Company shall cause all Notes surrendered for the purpose of payment, repurchase, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or conversion, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee (including any of the Company's agents, Subsidiaries or Affiliates), to be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation" and (ii) inserting at the end of the fourth sentence thereof the phrase ", except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of the Indenture".

Section 2.07. Additional Notes; Repurchases. The Company may, without the consent of the Holders and notwithstanding Section 2.01, reopen the Indenture and issue additional Notes hereunder with the same terms as the Notes initially issued hereunder (other than differences in the issue date, the issue price and interest accrued prior to the issue date of such additional Notes) in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; provided that if any such additional Notes are not fungible with the Notes initially issued hereunder for U.S. federal securities law and income tax purposes, such additional Notes shall have a separate CUSIP number. Prior to the issuance of any such additional Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a Company Order, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to cover such matters, in addition to those required by Section 10.4 of the Base Indenture, as the Trustee shall reasonably request. In addition, the Company may, to the extent permitted by law, and directly or indirectly (regardless of whether such Notes are surrendered to the Company), repurchase Notes in the open market or otherwise, whether by the Company or its Subsidiaries or through a private or public tender or exchange offer or through counterparties to private agreements, including by cash-settled swaps or other derivatives. The Company shall cause any Notes so repurchased (other than Notes repurchased pursuant to cash-settled swaps or other derivatives) to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with Section 2.06 and such Notes shall no longer be considered outstanding under the Indenture upon their repurchase.

ARTICLE 3 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 3.01. Applicability of Article 8 of the Base Indenture. Article 8 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the satisfaction and discharge provisions set forth in this Article 3 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in their entirety such Article 8 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to such Article 8 or any Sections thereof and satisfaction and discharge provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to

this Article 3 and Section 3.02 and the satisfaction and discharge provisions set forth in this Article 3 and Section 3.02, subject in each case to Section 4.03(e).

Section 3.02. Satisfaction and Discharge. The Indenture shall upon request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture, when (a) (i) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced, paid or converted as provided in Section 2.9 of the Base Indenture (as amended by Section 2.05 of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture)) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (ii) the Company has deposited with the Trustee or delivered to Holders, as applicable, after the Notes have become due and payable, whether on the Maturity Date, any Redemption Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, upon conversion or otherwise, cash, Common Shares or a combination thereof, as applicable, solely to satisfy the Company's Conversion Obligation, sufficient to pay all of the outstanding Notes and all other sums due and payable under the Indenture by the Company; and (b) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent in the Indenture provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with. Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture shall survive.

ARTICLE 4 PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 4.01. Maintenance of Office or Agency. (a) Pursuant to Section 2.2 and Section 2.4 of the Base Indenture, the Company hereby initially designates the Trustee as the Paying Agent, Registrar, Note Custodian and Conversion Agent (the "Conversion Agent") and the Corporate Trust Office as the office or agency where Notes may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and the Indenture may be served.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other additional conversion agents and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided that the Company shall at all times maintain a Conversion Agent for the Notes. The term "Conversion Agent" includes any such additional or other offices or agencies, as applicable.

(b) The definition of the term "Agent" in Section 1.1 of the Base Indenture is hereby amended, with respect to the Notes, by replacing the phrase "Paying Agent or Service Agent" with "Paying Agent, Conversion Agent or Service Agent".

Section 4.02. Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office. The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.8 of the Base Indenture, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

Section 4.03. Provisions as to Paying Agent. (a) Section 2.5 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes.

- (b) If the Company shall appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, the Company will cause such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 4.03:
 - (i) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable)

of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes;

- (ii) that it will give the Trustee prompt written notice of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (iii) that at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon request of the Trustee, it will forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust.

The Company shall, on or before each due date of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) or accrued and unpaid interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action; *provided* that if such deposit is made on the due date, such deposit must be received by the Paying Agent by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such date.

- (c) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes a sum sufficient to pay such principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) and accrued and unpaid interest so becoming due and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes when the same shall become due and payable.
- (d) Anything in this Section 4.03 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture, or for any other reason, pay, cause to be paid or deliver to the Trustee all sums or amounts held in trust by the Company or any Paying Agent hereunder as required by this Section 4.03, such sums or amounts to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained and upon such payment or delivery by the Company or any Paying Agent to the Trustee, the Company or such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability but only with respect to such sums or amounts.
- (e) Section 8.5 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. All references in the Base Indenture to such Section 8.5 shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to this Section 4.03(e). Any money and Common Shares deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, accrued and unpaid interest on and the consideration due upon conversion of any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), interest or consideration due upon conversion has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money and Common Shares, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease.

Section 4.04. Reports. (a) The first sentence of Section 4.2 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. The Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the same are required to be filed with the SEC, copies of any documents or reports that the Company is required to file with the SEC

pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (giving effect to any grace period provided by Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act). Any such document or report that the Company files with the SEC via the SEC's EDGAR system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee for purposes of this Section 4.04(a) at the time such documents are filed via the EDGAR system. The Trustee shall not be obligated to monitor or confirm, on a continuing basis or otherwise, the Company's compliance with its covenants under this Section 4.04(a) or with respect to any reports or other documents filed with the SEC or the SEC's EDGAR system or any other website.

(b) Delivery of the reports and documents described in subsection (a) above to the Trustee is for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely on an Officer's Certificate).

Section 4.05. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Notes as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or that may affect the covenants or the performance of the Indenture; and the Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 4.06. Statements as to Defaults. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default or Default, an Officer's Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default or Default, its status and the action that the Company is taking or proposing to take in respect thereof.

Section 4.07. Further Instruments and Acts. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of the Indenture.

ARTICLE 5 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 5.01. Applicability of Article 6 of the Base Indenture. Section 6.1, Section 6.2, Section 6.3, Section 6.6, Section 6.7, Section 6.8, Section 6.10, Section 6.11, Section 6.13 and Section 6.14 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the Event of Default provisions set forth in this Article 5 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in their entirety Section 6.1, Section 6.2, Section 6.3, Section 6.6, Section 6.7, Section 6.8, Section 6.10, Section 6.11, Section 6.13 and Section 6.14 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to such Sections and Event of Default provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to the corresponding Sections of this Article 5 and the Event of Default provisions set forth therein.

Section 5.02. Events of Default. Each of the following events shall be an "Event of Default" with respect to the Notes:

- (a) default in any payment of interest on any Note when due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (b) default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable on the Maturity Date, upon Optional Redemption, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;

- (c) failure by the Company to comply with its obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with the Indenture upon exercise of a Holder's conversion right;
- (d) failure by the Company to give a Fundamental Change Company Notice in accordance with Section 12.02(c) or notice of a specified corporate event in accordance with Section 11.01(b)(ii) or Section 11.01(b)(iii), in each case when due;
 - (e) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under Article 10;
- (f) failure by the Company for 60 days after written notice from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received by the Company to comply with any of its other agreements contained in the Notes or the Indenture;
- (g) default under any indebtedness of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary), whether such indebtedness or guarantee now exists, or is hereafter created, if that default (i) is caused by a failure to pay any such indebtedness at its final stated maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace period) (a "Payment Default") or (ii) results in the acceleration of such indebtedness prior to its final stated maturity, and, in either case, the aggregate principal amount of any such indebtedness, together with the aggregate principal amount of any other such indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$75.0 million or more:
- (h) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary to pay final and non-appealable judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$75.0 million (net of any amount covered by insurance issued by a national insurance company that has not contested coverage), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days, other than that certain arbitration award granted pursuant to Case No. 18209/VRO/AGF/ZF by the ICC International Court of Arbitration in favor of Worldlink Resources Limited against Cliffs Quebec Iron Mining ULC, The Bloom Lake Iron Ore Mine Limited Partnership and Bloom Lake General Partner Limited (the "Arbitration Award") or any judgment related to the Arbitration Award;
- (i) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary shall commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or any substantial part of its property, or shall consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or
- (j) an involuntary case or other proceeding shall be commenced against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or any substantial part of its property, and such involuntary case or other proceeding shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 30 consecutive days.

Section 5.03. Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment. If one or more Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), then, and in each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 5.02(i) or Section 5.02(j) with respect to the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries), unless the principal of all of the Notes shall

have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all the Notes to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable, anything contained in the Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default specified in Section 5.02(i) or Section 5.02(j) with respect to the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries occurs and is continuing, 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable.

The immediately preceding paragraph, however, is subject to the conditions that if, at any time after the principal of the Notes shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the monies due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Company shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay installments of accrued and unpaid interest upon all Notes and the principal of any and all Notes that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of accrued and unpaid interest to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, and on such principal at the rate borne by the Notes plus one percent at such time) and amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.7 of the Base Indenture, and if (1) rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction, (2) any and all existing Events of Default under the Indenture, other than the nonpayment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on Notes that shall have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, shall have been cured or waived pursuant to Section 5.09 and (3) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee and the compensation expenses and disbursements of the Trustee and its agents and counsel have been paid, then and in every such case (except as provided in the immediately succeeding sentence) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all Defaults or Events of Default with respect to the Notes and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences and such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of the Indenture; but no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Default or Event of Default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any Default or Event of Default resulting from (i) the nonpayment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, any Notes, (ii) a failure to repurchase any Notes when required or (iii) a failure to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes.

Section 5.04. Additional Interest. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary, to the extent the Company elects, the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to (a) the Company's failure to file with the Trustee pursuant to Section 314(a)(1) of the TIA any documents or reports that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or (b) the Company's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.04(a) of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall after the occurrence of such an Event of Default consist exclusively of the right to receive Additional Interest on the Notes at a rate equal to (x) 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day during the 90-day period on which such Event of Default is continuing beginning on, and including, the date on which such an Event of Default first occurs and ending on, but excluding, the earlier of (A) the date on which such Event of Default is no longer continuing and (B) the 91st day following the date on which such an Event of Default is continuing beginning on, and including, the 91st day following the date on which such an Event of Default first occurs and ending on, but excluding, the date on which such Event of Default is no longer continuing. If the Company so elects, such Additional Interest shall be payable in the same manner and on the same dates as the stated interest payable on the Notes. On the 181st day after such Event of Default (if such Event of Default is not cured or waived prior to such 181st day), the Notes

shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 5.03. The provisions of this paragraph will not affect the rights of Holders of Notes in the event of the occurrence of any other Event of Default. In the event the Company does not elect to pay Additional Interest following an Event of Default in accordance with this Section 5.04 or the Company elected to make such payment but does not pay the Additional Interest when due, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 5.03.

In order to elect to pay Additional Interest as the sole remedy during the first 180 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default described in the immediately preceding paragraph, the Company shall notify in writing all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Paying Agent of such election prior to the beginning of such 180-day period. Upon the failure to timely give such notice, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 5.03. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee receives at the Corporate Trust Office such a notice, the Trustee may assume without inquiry that no such Additional Interest is payable.

Section 5.05. Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor. If an Event of Default described in clause (a) or (b) of Section 5.02 shall have occurred, the Company shall, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, the whole amount then due and payable on the Notes for principal and interest, if any, with interest on any overdue principal and interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Notes plus one percent at such time, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.7 of the Base Indenture. If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes, wherever situated.

In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and in any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of the Indenture to which the Trustee shall be a party) the Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any Holders of the Notes parties to any such proceedings.

Section 5.06 . Application of Monies Collected by Trustee. Any monies collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article 5 with respect to the Notes, shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such monies, upon presentation of the several Notes, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

First, to the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7 of the Base Indenture;

Second, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest on, and any cash due upon conversion of, the Notes in default in the order of the date due of the payments of such interest and cash due upon conversion, as the case may be, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon such overdue payments at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, *plus* one percent, such payments to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

Third, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, and be unpaid to the payment of the whole amount (including, if applicable, the payment of the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon conversion) then owing and unpaid upon the Notes for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and, to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee, upon overdue installments of interest at the rate borne by the Notes at such time *plus* one percent, and in case such monies shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Notes, then to

the payment of such principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and the cash due upon conversion) and interest without preference or priority of principal over interest, or of interest over principal or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Note over any other Note, ratably to the aggregate of such principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon conversion) and accrued and unpaid interest; and

Fourth, to the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

Section 5.07. Proceedings by Holders. Section 6.7 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) or interest when due, or the right to receive payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, no Holder of any Note shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of the Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to the Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian or other similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (a) such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof, as herein provided;
- (b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (c) such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee such security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense to be incurred therein or thereby;
- (d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of such security or indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; and
- (e) no direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding within such 60-day period pursuant to Section 6.12 of the Base Indenture,

it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the taker and Holder of every Note with every other taker and Holder and the Trustee that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of the Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forbearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holders), or to enforce any right under the Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders (except as otherwise provided herein). For the protection and enforcement of this Section 5.07, each and every Holder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture and any provision of any Note, the right of any Holder to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (x) the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, (y) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, and (z) the consideration due upon conversion of, such Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note or in the Indenture, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment or delivery, as the case may be, on or after such respective dates against the Company shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 5.08. Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. Sections 6.10 and 6.11 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Except as provided in the last paragraph of Section 2.05, all powers and remedies given by this Article 5 to the Trustee or to the Holders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in the Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any of the Notes to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or any acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.07, every power and remedy given by this Article 5 or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders.

Section 5.09. Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except (i) a default in the payment of accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, or the principal (including any Redemption Price and any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) of, the Notes when due that has not been cured pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.02, (ii) a failure by the Company to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes or (iii) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article 9 cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected. Upon any such waiver the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.09, said Default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Notes and the Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.10. Notice of Defaults. Section 7.5 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence and continuance of a Default known to the Trustee, deliver to all Holders notice of all Defaults known to the Trustee, unless such Defaults shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice; provided that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), or accrued and unpaid interest on, any of the Notes or a Default in the payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as a committee of Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 5.11. *Undertaking to Pay Costs*. Section 6.14 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. All parties to the Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Note by its acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may, in its discretion, require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under the Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; *provided* that the provisions of this Section 5.11 (to the extent permitted by law) shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on any Note (including, but not limited to, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) on or after the due date expressed or provided for in such Note or to any suit for the enforcement of the right to convert any Note, or receive the consideration due upon conversion, in accordance with the provisions of Article 11.

ARTICLE 6 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 6.01. Amendments to Article 7 of the Base Indenture. (a) Section 7.1(e) of the Base Indenture is hereby amended with respect to the Notes by inserting the word "reasonably" immediately prior to the word "satisfactory" therein.

(b) Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in the Base Indenture to "money" shall be deemed, solely with respect to the Notes, to include the Common Shares or other Reference Property underlying the Notes.

Section 6.02. Concerning the Trustee. The Trustee makes no representations and shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the same. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of the Notes or the proceeds thereof.

ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 7.01. Applicability of Section 2.15.5 of the Base Indenture. Section 2.15.5 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes.

Section 7.02. Action by Holders. Whenever in the Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action, the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, or (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article 8, or (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders. Whenever the Company or the Trustee solicits the taking of any action by the Holders of the Notes, the Company or the Trustee may, but shall not be required to, fix in advance of such solicitation, a date as the record date for determining Holders entitled to take such action. The record date if one is selected shall be not more than fifteen days prior to the date of commencement of solicitation of such action.

Section 7.03. Proof of Execution by Holders. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.1 of the Base Indenture, Section 7.2 of the Base Indenture and Section 8.05 of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Holder or its agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The holding of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register or by a certificate of the Registrar. The record of any Holders' meeting shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 8.06.

Section 7.04. Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners. The Company, the Trustee, any authenticating agent, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent and any Registrar may deem the Person in whose name a Note shall be registered upon the Note Register to be, and may treat it as, the absolute owner of such Note (whether or not such Note shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon made by any Person other than the Company or any Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of (including any Redemption Price and any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) and (subject to Section 2.03) accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, for conversion of such Note and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the

Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Conversion Agent nor any Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. All such payments or deliveries so made to any Holder for the time being, or upon its order, shall be valid, and, to the extent of the sums or Common Shares so paid or delivered, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for monies payable or shares deliverable upon any such Note. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes following an Event of Default, any holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note may directly enforce against the Company, without the consent, solicitation, proxy, authorization or any other action of the Depositary or any other Person, such holder's right to exchange such beneficial interest for a Note in certificated form in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

Section 7.05. Company-Owned Notes. Section 2.11 of the Base Indenture is hereby amended with respect to the Notes by inserting the following words immediately after the words "shall be disregarded": "and deemed not to be outstanding for the purpose of any such determination". Notes that are owned as described in Section 2.11 of the Base Indenture that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding for the purposes of such Section 2.11 if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to so act with respect to such Notes and that the pledgee is not the Company, a Subsidiary thereof or an Affiliate of the Company or a Subsidiary thereof. In the case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officer's Certificate listing and identifying all Notes, if any, known by the Company to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the Persons described in Section 2.11 of the Base Indenture; and, subject to Section 7.1 of the Base Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officer's Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Notes not listed therein are outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

Section 7.06. Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound. Section 9.5 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.02, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes specified in the Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Note that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Notes the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 7.03, revoke such action so far as concerns such Note. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Note shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Note and of any Notes issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Note or any Note issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof.

ARTICLE 8 HOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 8.01. Purpose of Meetings. A meeting of Holders may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article 8 for any of the following purposes:

- (a) to give any notice to the Company or to the Trustee or to give any directions to the Trustee permitted under the Indenture, or to consent to the waiving of any Default or Event of Default hereunder (in each case, as permitted under the Indenture) and its consequences, or to take any other action authorized to be taken by Holders pursuant to any of the provisions of Article 5;
 - (b) to remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee pursuant to the provisions of Article 7 of the Base Indenture;

- (c) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.03; or
- (d) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the Holders of any specified aggregate principal amount of the Notes under any other provision of the Indenture or under applicable law.

Section 8.02. Call of Meetings by Trustee. The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders to take any action specified in Section 8.01, to be held at such time and at such place as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of the Holders, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting and the establishment of any record date pursuant to Section 7.02, shall be delivered to Holders. Such notice shall also be delivered to the Company. Such notices shall be delivered not less than 20 nor more than 90 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

Any meeting of Holders shall be valid without notice if the Holders of all Notes then outstanding are present in person or by proxy or if notice is waived before or after the meeting by the Holders of all Notes then outstanding, and if the Company and the Trustee are either present by duly authorized representatives or have, before or after the meeting, waived notice.

Section 8.03. Call of Meetings by Company or Holders. In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of Holders, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have delivered the notice of such meeting within 20 days after receipt of such request, then the Company or such Holders may determine the time and the place for such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 8.01, by delivering notice thereof as provided in Section 8.02.

Section 8.04. Qualifications for Voting. To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders a Person shall (a) be a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting or (b) be a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy by a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

Section 8.05. Regulations. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders, in regard to proof of the holding of Notes and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall think fit.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders as provided in Section 8.03, in which case the Company or the Holders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes represented at the meeting and entitled to vote at the meeting.

Subject to the provisions of Section 2.11 of the Base Indenture and Section 7.05 of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, at any meeting of Holders each Holder or proxyholder shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held or represented by him or her; *provided*, *however*, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Note challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other than by virtue of Notes held by it or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating

it as the proxy to vote on behalf of other Holders. Any meeting of Holders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 may be adjourned from time to time by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented at the meeting, whether or not constituting a quorum, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

Section 8.06. Voting. The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders shall be by written ballot on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders or of their representatives by proxy and the outstanding aggregate principal amount of the Notes held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more Persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was delivered as provided in Section 8.02. The record shall show the aggregate principal amount of the Notes voting in favor of or against any resolution. The record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the duplicates shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting.

Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

Section 8.07. No Delay of Rights by Meeting. Nothing contained in this Article 8 shall be deemed or construed to authorize or permit, by reason of any call of a meeting of Holders or any rights expressly or impliedly conferred hereunder to make such call, any hindrance or delay in the exercise of any right or rights conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders under any of the provisions of the Indenture or of the Notes.

ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.01. Applicability of Article 9 of the Base Indenture. Section 9.1, Section 9.2 and Section 9.3 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the supplemental indenture provisions set forth in this Article 9 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in their entirety Section 9.1, Section 9.2 and Section 9.3 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to such Sections and amendment and waiver provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to the corresponding Sections of this Article 9 and the supplemental indenture provisions set forth therein.

Section 9.02. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders. The Company and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) to provide for the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company under the Indenture pursuant to Article 10;
- (c) to add guarantees with respect to the Notes;
- (d) to provide for the issuance of additional Notes;
- (e) to secure the Notes;

- (f) to add to the covenants or Events of Default of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;
 - (g) to make any change that does not materially and adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder under the Indenture or the Notes;
- (h) in connection with any Share Exchange Event, to provide that the Notes are convertible into Reference Property, subject to the provisions of Section 11.02, and make such related changes to the terms of the Notes to the extent expressly required by Section 11.07;
 - (i) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of an appointment by a successor Trustee;
 - (j) to comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or
 - (k) to conform the provisions of the Indenture or the Notes to the "Description of the Convertible Notes" section of the Prospectus Supplement.

Upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to, but may in its discretion, enter into any supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 9.02 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Notes at the time outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.03.

Section 9.03. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article 7) of the Holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (determined in accordance with Article 7 and including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a repurchase of, or tender or exchange offer for, Notes), the Company and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of the Indenture or any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; provided, however, that, without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected, no such supplemental indenture shall:

- (a) reduce the amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (b) reduce the rate of or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (c) reduce the principal of or extend the Maturity Date of any Note;
- (d) make any change that adversely affects the conversion rights of any Notes;
- (e) reduce the Redemption Price or the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Note or amend or modify in any manner adverse to the Holders the Company's obligation to make such payments, whether through an amendment or waiver of provisions in the covenants, definitions or otherwise;
 - (f) make any Note payable in money, or at a place of payment, other than that stated in the Note;

- (g) change the ranking of the Notes; or
- (h) make any change in this Article 9 that requires each Holder's consent or in the waiver provisions in Section 5.03 or Section 5.09.

Upon the written request of the Company, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Holders as aforesaid and subject to Section 9.7 of the Base Indenture, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture.

Holders do not need under this Section 9.03 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture. It shall be sufficient if such Holders approve the substance thereof. After any such supplemental indenture becomes effective, the Company shall deliver to the Holders a notice briefly describing such supplemental indenture. However, the failure to give such notice to all the Holders, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the supplemental indenture.

Section 9.04. Effect of Supplemental Indentures. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 9, the Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under the Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of the Indenture for any and all purposes.

ARTICLE 10 CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

Section 10.01. Applicability of Article 5 of the Base Indenture. Article 5 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance and lease provisions set forth in this Article 10 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in their entirety such Article 5 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to such Article and the Company successor provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to this Article 10 and the consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance and lease provisions set forth in this Article 10, respectively.

Section 10.02. Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.03, the Company shall not consolidate with, merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to another Person, unless:

- (a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Company"), if not the Company, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and the Successor Company (if not the Company) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Company under the Notes and the Indenture; and
 - (b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under the Indenture.

For purposes of this Section 10.02, the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company to another Person, which properties and assets, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company to another Person.

Section 10.03. Successor Corporation to Be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and upon the assumption by the Successor Company, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the Notes, the due and punctual delivery or payment, as the case may be, of any consideration due upon conversion of the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of the Indenture to be performed by the Company, such Successor Company (if not the Company) shall succeed to and, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the Company's properties and assets, shall be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part. Such Successor Company thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company any or all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such Successor Company instead of the Company and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in the Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver, or cause to be authenticated and delivered, any Notes that previously shall have been signed and delivered by an Officer of the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Notes that such Successor Company thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Notes so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under the Indenture as the Notes theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of the Indenture as though all of such Notes had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. In the event of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance or transfer (but not in the case of a lease), upon compliance with this Article 10 the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture (or any successor that shall thereafter have become such in the manner prescribed in this Article 10) may be dissolved, wound up and liquidated at any time thereafter and, except in the case of a lease, such Person shall be released from its liabilities as obligor and maker of the Notes and from its obligations under the Indenture and the Notes.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Notes thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

Section 10.04. Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee. No such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease shall be effective unless the Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and any such assumption and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture, complies with the provisions of this Article 10.

ARTICLE 11 CONVERSION OF NOTES

Section 11.01. Conversion Privilege. (a) Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Article 11, each Holder of a Note shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to convert all or any portion (if the portion to be converted is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) of such Note (i) subject to satisfaction of the conditions described in Section 11.01(b), at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding July 15, 2024 and (ii) regardless of the conditions described in Section 11.01(b), on or after July 15, 2024 and prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, in each case, at an initial conversion rate of 122.4365 Common Shares (subject to adjustment as provided in this Article 11, the "Conversion Rate") per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (subject to, and in accordance with, the settlement provisions of Section 11.02, the "Conversion Obligation").

(b) (i) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding July 15, 2024, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time during the five Business

Day period immediately after any five consecutive Trading Day period (the "Measurement Period") in which the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, as determined following a request by a Holder of Notes in accordance with this subsection (b)(i), for each Trading Day of the Measurement Period was less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares on each such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on each such Trading Day. The Trading Prices shall be determined by the Bid Solicitation Agent pursuant to this subsection (b)(i) and the definition of Trading Price set forth in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture. The Company shall provide written notice to the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) of the three independent nationally recognized securities dealers selected by the Company pursuant to the definition of Trading Price, along with appropriate contact information for each. The Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes unless the Company has requested such determination, and the Company shall have no obligation to make such request (or, if the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price) unless a Holder provides the Company with reasonable evidence that the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on any Trading Day would be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares on such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day, at which time the Company shall instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) to determine, or if the Company is acting as the Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company shall determine, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes beginning on the next Trading Day and on each successive Trading Day until the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares and the Conversion Rate. If (x) the Company is not acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, and the Company does not instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, or if the Company instructs the Bid Solicitation Agent to obtain bids and the Bid Solicitation Agent fails to make such determination, or (y) the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent and the Company fails to make such determination when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, then, in either case, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares and the Conversion Rate on each Trading Day of such failure. If the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Company shall so notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee). If, at any time after the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares and the Conversion Rate for such date, the Company shall so notify the Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee).

- (ii) If, prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding July 15, 2024, the Company elects to:
- (A) issue to all or substantially all holders of the Common Shares any rights, options or warrants entitling them, for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance, to subscribe for or purchase Common Shares at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance; or
- (B) distribute to all or substantially all holders of the Common Shares the Company's assets, securities or rights to purchase securities of the Company, which distribution has a per share value, as reasonably determined by the Board of Directors, exceeding 10% of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares on the Trading Day preceding the date of announcement for such distribution,

then, in either case, the Company shall notify in writing all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) at least 35 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance or distribution. Once the Company has given such notice, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time until the earlier of (1) the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance or distribution and (2) the Company's announcement that such issuance or distribution will not take place, in each case, even if the Notes are not otherwise convertible at such time.

- (iii) If a transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding July 15, 2024, regardless of whether a Holder has the right to require the Company to repurchase the Notes pursuant to Section 12.02, or if the Company is a party to a Share Exchange Event that occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding July 15, 2024 (each such Fundamental Change, Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Share Exchange Event, a "Corporate Event"), all or any portion of a Holder's Notes may be surrendered for conversion at any time from or after the date that is 35 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the anticipated effective date of the Corporate Event (or, if later, the earlier of (x) the Business Day after the Company gives notice of such Corporate Event and (y) the actual effective date of such Corporate Event) until 35 Trading Days after the actual effective date of such Corporate Event or, if such Corporate Event also constitutes a Fundamental Change, until the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) (x) as promptly as practicable following the date the Company publicly announces such Corporate Event but in no event less than 35 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the anticipated effective date of such Corporate Event at least 35 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the anticipated effective date of such Corporate Event, within one Business Day of the date upon which the Company receives notice, or otherwise becomes aware, of such Corporate Event, but in no event later than the actual effective date of such Corporate Event.
- (iv) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding July 15, 2024, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on March 31, 2018 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares for at least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive Trading Days ending on the last Trading Day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the Conversion Price on each applicable Trading Day. If the sale price condition set forth above has been met, the Company shall so notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee).
- (v) If the Company calls any or all of the Notes for redemption pursuant to Article 13 prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding July 15, 2024, then a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time prior to the close of business on the Scheduled Trading Day prior to the Redemption Date, even if the Notes are not otherwise convertible at such time. After that time, the right to convert shall expire, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Redemption Price, in which case a Holder of Notes may convert all or any portion of its Notes until the Redemption Price has been paid or duly provided for.

Section 11.02. Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion.

(a) Subject to this Section 11.02, Section 11.03(b) and Section 11.07(a), upon conversion of any Note, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the converting Holder, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, cash ("Cash Settlement"), Common Shares,

together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional Common Share in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 11.02 (" **Physical Settlement**") or a combination of cash and Common Shares, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional Common Share in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 11.02 ("**Combination Settlement**"), at its election, as set forth in this Section 11.02.

- (i) All conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after July 15, 2024, and all conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs after the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice and prior to the related Redemption Date, shall be settled using the same Settlement Method.
- (ii) Except for any conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs after the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice but prior to the related Redemption Date, and any conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after July 15, 2024, the Company shall use the same Settlement Method for all conversions with the same Conversion Date, but the Company shall not have any obligation to use the same Settlement Method with respect to conversions with different Conversion Dates.
- (iii) If, in respect of any Conversion Date (or one of the periods described in the third immediately succeeding set of parentheses, as the case may be), the Company elects to deliver a notice (the "Settlement Notice") of the relevant Settlement Method in respect of such Conversion Date (or such period, as the case may be), the Company, through the Trustee, shall deliver such Settlement Notice to converting Holders no later than the close of business on the Trading Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date (or, in the case of any conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs (x) after the date of issuance of a Redemption Notice and prior to the related Redemption Date, in such Redemption Notice or (y) on or after July 15, 2024, no later than July 15, 2024). If the Company does not elect a Settlement Method prior to the deadline set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Company shall no longer have the right to elect Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement and the Company shall be deemed to have elected Combination Settlement in respect of its Conversion Obligation, and the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be equal to \$1,000. Such Settlement Notice shall indicate the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes. If the Company delivers a Settlement Notice electing Combination Settlement in respect of its Conversion Obligation but does not indicate a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be \$1,000.
- (iv) The cash, Common Shares or combination of cash and Common Shares in respect of any conversion of Notes (the " **Settlement Amount**") shall be computed as follows:
 - (A) if the Company elects to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Physical Settlement, the Company shall deliver to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted a number of Common Shares equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date;
 - (B) if the Company elects to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Cash Settlement, the Company shall pay to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted cash in an amount equal to the sum of the Daily Conversion Values for each of the 25 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period; and

- (C) if the Company elects (or is deemed to have elected) to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Combination Settlement, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, a Settlement Amount equal to the sum of the Daily Settlement Amounts for each of the 25 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period.
- (v) The Daily Settlement Amounts (if applicable) and the Daily Conversion Values (if applicable) shall be determined by the Company promptly following the last day of the Observation Period. Promptly after such determination of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Conversion Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of delivering any fractional Common Share, the Company shall notify the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Conversion Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of delivering fractional Common Shares. The Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) shall have no responsibility for any such determination.
- (b) Subject to Section 11.02(e), before any Holder of a Note shall be entitled to convert a Note as set forth above, such Holder shall (i) in the case of a Global Note, comply with the procedures of the Depositary in effect at that time and, if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 11.02(h) and (ii) in the case of a Physical Note (1) complete, manually sign and deliver an irrevocable notice to the Conversion Agent as set forth in the Form of Notice of Conversion (or a facsimile thereof) (a "Notice of Conversion") at the office of the Conversion Agent and state in writing therein the principal amount of Notes to be converted and the name or names (with addresses) in which such Holder wishes the certificate or certificates for any Common Shares to be delivered upon settlement of the Conversion Obligation to be registered, (2) surrender such Notes, duly endorsed to the Company or in blank (and accompanied by appropriate endorsement and transfer documents), at the office of the Conversion Agent, (3) if required, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and (4) if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 11.02(h). The Trustee (and if different, the Conversion Agent) shall notify the Company of any conversion pursuant to this Article 11 on the Conversion Date for such conversion. No Notice of Conversion with respect to any Notes may be surrendered by a Holder thereof if such Holder has also delivered a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice to the Company in respect of such Notes and has not validly withdrawn such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with Section 12.03.

If more than one Note shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the Conversion Obligation with respect to such Notes shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted thereby) so surrendered.

(c) A Note shall be deemed to have been converted immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the "Conversion Date") that the Holder has complied with the requirements set forth in subsection (b) above. Except as set forth in Section 11.03(b) and Section 11.07(a), the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due in respect of the Conversion Obligation on the third Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date, if the Company elects Physical Settlement, or on the third Business Day immediately following the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period, in the case of any other Settlement Method. If any Common Shares are due to converting Holders, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued, and deliver (if applicable) to the Conversion Agent or to such Holder, or such Holder's nominee or nominees, the full number of Common Shares to which such Holder shall be entitled, in book-entry format through the Depositary, in satisfaction of the Company's Conversion Obligation.

- (d) In case any Note shall be surrendered for partial conversion, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the written order of the Holder of the Note so surrendered a new Note or Notes in authorized denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted portion of the surrendered Note (or, in the case of a Global Note, the Trustee, or the Note Custodian at the direction of the Trustee, shall make a notation on such Global Note as to the reduction in the principal amount represented thereby), without payment of any service charge by the converting Holder but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax or similar governmental charge required by law or that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such conversion being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such conversion.
- (e) If a Holder submits a Note for conversion, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on the issue of any Common Shares upon conversion, unless the tax is due because the Holder requests such shares to be issued in a name other than the Holder's name, in which case the Holder shall pay that tax. The Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver the certificates representing the Common Shares being issued in a name other than the Holder's name until the Trustee receives a sum sufficient to pay any tax that is due by such Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.
- (f) Except as provided in Section 11.04, no adjustment shall be made for dividends on any Common Shares issued upon the conversion of any Note as provided in this Article 11.
- (g) Upon the conversion of an interest in a Global Note, the Trustee, or the Note Custodian at the direction of the Trustee, shall make a notation on such Global Note as to the reduction in the principal amount represented thereby. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of any conversion of Notes effected through any Conversion Agent other than the Trustee.
- (h) Upon conversion, a Holder shall not receive any separate cash payment for accrued and unpaid interest, if any, except as set forth below, and the Company shall not adjust the Conversion Rate to account for any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes. The Company's settlement of the full Conversion Obligation shall be deemed to satisfy in full its obligation to pay the principal amount of the Note and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the relevant Conversion Date. As a result, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the relevant Conversion Date shall be deemed to be paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited. Upon a conversion of Notes into a combination of cash and Common Shares, accrued and unpaid interest will be deemed to be paid first out of the cash paid upon such conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Notes are converted after the close of business on a Regular Record Date, Holders of such Notes as of the close of business on such Regular Record Date will receive the full amount of interest payable on such Notes on the corresponding Interest Payment Date notwithstanding the conversion. Notes surrendered for conversion during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date to the open of business on the immediately following Interest Payment Date must be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of interest payable on the Notes so converted; provided that no such payment shall be required (1) for conversions following the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date; (2) if the Company has specified a Redemption Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Business Day immediately following the corresponding Interest Payment Date; (3) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Business Day immediately following the corresponding Interest Payment Date; or (4) to the extent of any overdue interest, if any overdue interest exists at the time of conversion with respect to such Note. Therefore, for the avoidance of doubt, all Holders of record on the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date shall receive the full interest payment due on the Maturity Date in cash regardless of whether their Notes have been converted following such Regular Record Date.

- (i) The Person in whose name the Common Shares shall be issuable upon conversion shall be treated as a shareholder of record as of the close of business on the relevant Conversion Date (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Physical Settlement) or the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Combination Settlement), as the case may be. Upon a conversion of Notes, such Person shall no longer be a Holder of such Notes surrendered for conversion.
- (j) The Company shall not issue any fractional Common Shares upon conversion of the Notes and shall instead pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional Common Share issuable upon conversion based on the Daily VWAP for the relevant Conversion Date (in the case of Physical Settlement) or based on the Daily VWAP for the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (in the case of Combination Settlement). For each Note surrendered for conversion, if the Company has elected Combination Settlement, the full number of Common Shares that shall be issued upon conversion thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate Daily Settlement Amounts for the relevant Observation Period and any fractional Common Share remaining after such computation shall be paid in cash.

Section 11.03. Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Redemption Notice. (a) If (i)(A) the Effective Date of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the Maturity Date or (B) the Company issues a Redemption Notice pursuant to Article 13 and (ii) a Holder elects to convert its Notes in connection with such Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Redemption Notice, as applicable, the Company shall, under the circumstances described below, increase the Conversion Rate for the Notes so surrendered for conversion by a number of additional Common Shares (the "Additional Shares"), as described below. A conversion of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" such Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Redemption Notice if (x) in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the relevant Notice of Conversion is received by the Conversion Agent from, and including, the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change up to, and including, the Business Day immediately prior to the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (or, in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change that would have been a Fundamental Change but for the proviso in clause (b) of the definition thereof, the 35th Trading Day immediately following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change) (such period, the "Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period") or (y) in the case of a Redemption Notice, the relevant Notice of Conversion is received by the Conversion Agent from, and including, the date the Company issues a Redemption Notice to, and including, the Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date.

- (b) Upon surrender of Notes for conversion in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to Section 11.01(b)(iii) or a Redemption Notice pursuant to Section 11.01(b)(v), the Company shall, at its option, satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement in accordance with Section 11.02; provided, however, that if, at the effective time of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Reference Property following such Make-Whole Fundamental Change is composed entirely of cash, for any conversion of Notes following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Conversion Obligation shall be calculated based solely on the Share Price for the transaction and shall be deemed to be an amount of cash per \$1,000 principal amount of converted Notes equal to the Conversion Rate (including any adjustment for Additional Shares), multiplied by such Share Price. In such event, the Conversion Obligation shall be paid to Holders in cash on the third Business Day following the Conversion Date. The Company shall notify the Holders of Notes and the Trustee of the Effective Date of any Make-Whole Fundamental Change and issue a press release announcing such Effective Date no later than five Business Days after such Effective Date.
- (c) The number of Additional Shares, if any, by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by reference to the table below, based on the date on which the Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective, or the date of the Redemption Notice, as the case may be (in each case, the "Effective Date"), and the price (the "Share Price") paid (or deemed to be

paid) per Common Share in the Make-Whole Fundamental Change or determined with respect to the redemption, as the case may be. If the holders of the Common Shares receive in exchange for their Common Shares only cash in a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Share Price shall be the cash amount paid per share. Otherwise, the Share Price shall be the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares over the five Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change or the Redemption Notice, as the case may be. The Board of Directors shall make appropriate adjustments to the Share Price, in its good faith determination, to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date (as such term is used in Section 11.04) or expiration date of the event occurs during such five consecutive Trading Day period.

(d) The Share Prices set forth in the column headings of the table below shall be adjusted as of any date on which the Conversion Rate of the Notes is otherwise adjusted. The adjusted Share Prices shall equal the Share Prices applicable immediately prior to such adjustment, *multiplied by* a fraction, the numerator of which is the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such adjustment giving rise to the Share Price adjustment and the denominator of which is the Conversion Rate as so adjusted. The number of Additional Shares set forth in the table below shall be adjusted in the same manner and at the same time as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 11.04.

(e) The following table sets forth the number of Additional Shares by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes pursuant to this Section 11.03 for each Share Price and Effective Date set forth below:

	Share Price													
Effective Date	\$6.05	\$6.75	\$7.50	\$8.17	\$9.00	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$12.00	\$15.00	\$18.00	\$21.00	\$25.00	\$30.00	
December 19, 2017	42.8527	33.2786	25.7975	20.8223	16.1776	12.1651	9.3049	7.2215	3.5822	1.8449	0.9360	0.3396	0.0313	
January 15, 2019	42.8527	32.6760	24.9887	19.9193	15.2394	11.2662	8.4831	6.4874	3.1058	1.5527	0.7747	0.2629	0.0109	
January 15, 2020	42.8527	31.9297	23.9956	18.8286	14.1230	10.2009	7.5175	5.6410	2.5788	1.2341	0.6092	0.1898	0.0000	
January 15, 2021	42.8527	30.9893	22.7510	17.4624	12.7394	8.9087	6.3735	4.6583	2.0103	0.9478	0.4493	0.1252	0.0000	
January 15, 2022	42.8527	29.8091	21.1612	15.7231	10.9981	7.3191	5.0050	3.5202	1.4098	0.6628	0.3073	0.0718	0.0000	
January 15, 2023	42.8527	28.3127	19.0572	13.4102	8.7190	5.3151	3.3615	2.2239	0.8414	0.4092	0.1877	0.0315	0.0000	
January 15, 2024	42.8527	26.3880	15.9971	9.9837	5.4556	2.6882	1.4331	0.8575	0.3725	0.1997	0.0898	0.0026	0.0000	
January 15, 2025	42.8527	25.7115	10.8967	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	

The exact Share Prices and Effective Dates may not be set forth in the table above, in which case:

(i) if the Share Price is between two Share Prices in the table above or the Effective Date is between two Effective Dates in the table, the number of Additional Shares by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Share Prices and the earlier and later Effective Dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year;

- (ii) if the Share Price is greater than \$30.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Share Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate; and
- (iii) if the Share Price is less than \$6.05 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Share Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Conversion Rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes exceed 165.2892 Common Shares, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 11.04.

(f) Nothing in this Section 11.03 shall prevent an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 11.04 in respect of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

Section 11.04. Adjustment of Conversion Rate. The Conversion Rate shall be adjusted from time to time by the Company if any of the following events occurs, except that the Company shall not make any adjustments to the Conversion Rate if Holders of the Notes participate (other than in the case of (x) a share split or share combination or (y) a tender or exchange offer), at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Shares and solely as a result of holding the Notes, in any of the transactions described in this Section 11.04, without having to convert their Notes, as if they held a number of Common Shares equal to the Conversion Rate, *multiplied by* the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder.

(a) If the Company exclusively issues Common Shares as a dividend or distribution on the Common Shares, or if the Company effects a share split or share combination, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS'}{OS_0}$$

where,

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date of such dividend or distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the Effective Date of such share split or share combination, as applicable;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective

OS₀ = the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date (before giving effect to any such dividend, distribution, split or combination); and

OS' = the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination

Any adjustment made under this Section 11.04(a) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately after the open of business on the Effective Date for such share split or share combination, as applicable. If any dividend or distribution of the type described in this Section 11.04(a) is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be immediately readjusted, effective as of the date the Board of Directors

determines not to pay such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

(b) If the Company issues to all or substantially all holders of the Common Shares any rights, options or warrants entitling them, for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance, to subscribe for or purchase Common Shares at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance:
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend
- OS₀ = the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend
- X = the total number of Common Shares issuable pursuant to such rights, options or warrants; and
- Y = the number of Common Shares equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants, divided by the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of the issuance of such rights, options or warrants.

Any increase made under this Section 11.04(b) shall be made successively whenever any such rights, options or warrants are issued and shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance. To the extent that Common Shares are not delivered after the expiration of such rights, options or warrants, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase with respect to the issuance of such rights, options or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of Common Shares actually delivered. If such rights, options or warrants are not so issued, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance had not occurred.

For purposes of this Section 11.04(b) and for the purpose of Section 11.01(b)(ii)(A), in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle the holders to subscribe for or purchase Common Shares at less than such average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement for such issuance, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such Common Shares, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Company for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or conversion thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Board of Directors.

(c) If the Company distributes shares of its Capital Stock, evidences of its indebtedness, other assets or property of the Company or rights, options or warrants to acquire its Capital Stock or other securities, to all or substantially all holders of the Common Shares, excluding (i) dividends, distributions or issuances as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to Section 11.04(a) or Section 11.04(b), (ii) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash as to which the provisions set forth in Section 11.04(d) shall apply, and (iii) Spin-Offs as to which the provisions set forth below in this Section 11.04(c) shall apply (any of such shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, other assets or property or rights, options or warrants to acquire Capital Stock or other securities, the "Distributed Property"), then the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - FMV}$$

where,

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution:

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend
Date:

SP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution: and

FMV = the fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors) of the Distributed Property with respect to each outstanding Common Share on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

Any increase made under the portion of this Section 11.04(c) above shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution. If such distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "FMV" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP₀" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount thereof, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Shares receive the Distributed Property, the amount and kind of Distributed Property such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of Common Shares equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Ex-Dividend Date for the distribution. If the Board of Directors determines the "FMV" (as defined above) of any distribution for purposes of this Section 11.04(c) by reference to the actual or when-issued trading market for any securities, it shall in doing so consider the prices in such market over the same period used in computing the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

With respect to an adjustment pursuant to this Section 11.04(c) where there has been a payment of a dividend or other distribution on the Common Shares of Shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interest, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company, that are, or, when issued, will be, listed or admitted for trading on a U.S. national securities exchange (a "Spin-Off"), the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV_0 + MP_0}{MP_0}$$

where.

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the end of the Valuation Period;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the end of the Valuation Period:
- FMV₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Capital Stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of the Common Shares applicable to one Common Share (determined by reference to the definition of Last Reported Sale Price as set forth in Section 1.02 as if references therein to Common Shares were to such Capital Stock or similar equity interest) over the first 10 consecutive Trading Day period after, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of the Spin-Off (the "Valuation Period"); and
- MP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares over the Valuation

The increase to the Conversion Rate under the preceding paragraph shall occur at the close of business on the last Trading Day of the Valuation Period; provided that (x) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Physical Settlement is applicable, if the relevant Conversion Date occurs during the Valuation Period, references to "10" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the Ex-Dividend Date for such Spin-Off and such Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate and (y) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable, for any Trading Day that falls within the relevant Observation Period for such conversion and within the Valuation Period, references to "10" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the Ex-Dividend Date for such Spin-Off and such Trading Day in determining the Conversion Rate as of such Trading Day.

For purposes of this Section 11.04(c) (and subject in all respect to Section 11.11), rights, options or warrants distributed by the Company to all holders of the Common Shares entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Company's Capital Stock, including Common Shares (either initially or under certain circumstances), which rights, options or warrants, until the occurrence of a specified event or events ("Trigger Event"): (i) are deemed to be transferred with such Common Shares; (ii) are not exercisable; and (iii) are also issued in respect of future issuances of the Common Shares, shall be deemed not to have been distributed for purposes of this Section 11.04(c) (and no adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 11.04(c) will be required) until the occurrence of the earliest Trigger Event, whereupon such rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to have been distributed and an appropriate adjustment (if any is required) to the Conversion Rate shall be made under this Section 11.04(c). If any such right, option or warrant, including any such existing rights, options or warrants distributed prior to the date hereof, are subject to events, upon the occurrence of which such rights, options or warrants become exercisable to purchase different securities, evidences of indebtedness or other assets, then the date of the occurrence of any and each such event shall be deemed to be the date of distribution and Ex-Dividend Date with respect to new rights, options or warrants with such rights (in which case the existing rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to terminate and expire on such date without exercise by any of the holders thereof). In addition, in the event of any distribution (or deemed distribution) of rights, options or warrants, or any Trigger Event or other event (of the type described in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect thereto that was counted for purposes of calculating a distribution amount for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 11.04(c) was made, (1) in the case of any such rights, options or warrants that shall all have been redeemed or purchased without exercise by any holders thereof, upon such final redemption or purchase (x) the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options or warrants had not been issued and (y) the Conversion Rate shall then again be readjusted to give effect to such distribution, deemed distribution or Trigger Event, as the case may be, as though it were a cash distribution, equal to the per share redemption or purchase price received by a holder or holders of Common Shares with respect to such

rights, options or warrants (assuming such holder had retained such rights, options or warrants), made to all holders of Common Shares as of the date of such redemption or purchase, and (2) in the case of such rights, options or warrants that shall have expired or been terminated without exercise by any holders thereof, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options and warrants had not been issued.

For purposes of Section 11.04(a), Section 11.04(b) and this Section 11.04(c), if any dividend or distribution to which this Section 11.04(c) is applicable also includes one or both of:

- (A) a dividend or distribution of Common Shares to which Section 11.04(a) is applicable (the "Clause A Distribution"); or
- (B) a dividend or distribution of rights, options or warrants to which Section 11.04(b) is applicable (the " Clause B Distribution"),

then, in either case, (1) such dividend or distribution, other than the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution, shall be deemed to be a dividend or distribution to which this Section 11.04(c) is applicable (the "Clause C Distribution") and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by this Section 11.04(c) with respect to such Clause C Distribution shall then be made, and (2) the Clause A Distribution and Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to immediately follow the Clause C Distribution and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by Section 11.04(a) and Section 11.04(b) with respect thereto shall then be made, except that, if determined by the Company (I) the "Ex-Dividend Date" of the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to be the Ex-Dividend Date of the Clause C Distribution and (II) any Common Shares included in the Clause A Distribution or Clause B Distribution shall be deemed not to be "outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date" within the meaning of Section 11.04(b).

(d) If any cash dividend or distribution is made to all or substantially all holders of the Common Shares, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - C}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;
- SP₀ = the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution; and
- C = the amount in cash per share the Company distributes to all or substantially all holders of the Common Shares.

Any increase made under this Section 11.04(d) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution. If such dividend or distribution is not so paid, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to make or pay such dividend or distribution, to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if

"C" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP 0" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Shares, the amount of cash that such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of Common Shares equal to the Conversion Rate on the Ex-Dividend Date for such cash dividend or distribution.

(e) If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries make a payment in respect of a tender or exchange offer for the Common Shares (other than an odd lot tender offer), to the extent that the cash and value of any other consideration included in the payment per Common Share exceeds the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$\mathbf{CR'} = \mathbf{CR_0} \times \frac{\mathbf{AC} + \left(\mathbf{SP'} \times \mathbf{OS'}\right)}{\mathbf{OS_0} \times \mathbf{SP'}}$$

where.

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires:
- AC = the aggregate value of all cash and any other consideration (as determined by the Board of Directors) paid or payable for Common Shares purchased in such tender or exchange offer;
- OS₀ = the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately prior to the date such tender or exchange offer expires (prior to giving effect to the purchase of all Common Shares accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);
- OS' = the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately after the date such tender or exchange offer expires (after giving effect to the purchase of all Common Shares accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and
- SP' = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires.

The increase to the Conversion Rate under this Section 11.04(e) shall occur at the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires; provided that (x) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Physical Settlement is applicable, if the relevant Conversion Date occurs during the 10 Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references to "10" or "10th" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the expiration date of such tender or exchange offer and such Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate and (y) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable, for any Trading Day that falls within the relevant Observation Period for such conversion and within the 10 Trading Days

immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references to "10" or "10th" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the expiration date of such tender or exchange offer and such Trading Day in determining the Conversion Rate as of such Trading Day.

- (f) Notwithstanding this Section 11.04 or any other provision of the Indenture or the Notes, if a Conversion Rate adjustment becomes effective on any Ex-Dividend Date, and a Holder that has converted its Notes on or after such Ex-Dividend Date and on or prior to the related Record Date would be treated as the record holder of the Common Shares as of the related Conversion Date as described under Section 11.02(i) based on an adjusted Conversion Rate for such Ex-Dividend Date, then, notwithstanding the Conversion Rate adjustment provisions in this Section 11.04, the Conversion Rate adjustment relating to such Ex-Dividend Date shall not be made for such converting Holder. Instead, such Holder shall be treated as if such Holder were the record owner of the Common Shares on an unadjusted basis and participate in the related dividend, distribution or other event giving rise to such adjustment.
- (g) Except as stated herein, the Company shall not adjust the Conversion Rate for the issuance of Common Shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares or the right to purchase Common Shares or such convertible or exchangeable securities.
- (h) In addition to those adjustments required by clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section 11.04, and to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of any exchange on which any of the Company's securities are then listed, the Company from time to time may increase the Conversion Rate by any amount for a period of at least 20 Business Days if the Board of Directors determines that such increase would be in the Company's best interest. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of any exchange on which any of the Company's securities are then listed, the Company may (but is not required to) increase the Conversion Rate to avoid or diminish any income tax to holders of Common Shares or rights to purchase Common Shares in connection with a dividend or distribution of Common Shares (or rights to acquire Common Shares) or similar event. Whenever the Conversion Rate is increased pursuant to either of the preceding two sentences, the Company shall deliver to the Holder of each Note a notice of the increase at least 15 days prior to the date the increased Conversion Rate takes effect, and such notice shall state the increased Conversion Rate and the period during which it will be in effect.
 - (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 11, the Conversion Rate shall not be adjusted:
 - (i) upon the issuance of any Common Shares pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in Common Shares under any plan;
 - (ii) upon the issuance of any Common Shares or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by the Company or any of the Company's Subsidiaries;
 - (iii) upon the issuance of any Common Shares pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in clause (ii) of this subsection and outstanding as of the date the Notes were first issued;
 - (iv) upon the repurchase of any Common Shares pursuant to an open-market share purchase program or other buy-back transaction, including structured or derivative transactions, that is not a tender offer or exchange offer of the kind described in Section 11.04(e) above;
 - (v) solely for a change in the par value of the Common Shares; or

- (vi) for accrued and unpaid interest, if any.
- (j) All calculations and other determinations under this Article 11 shall be made by the Company and shall be made to the nearest one-ten thousandth (1/10,000th) of a share. The Company shall not be required to make an adjustment in the Conversion Rate unless the adjustment would require a change of at least 1% in the Conversion Rate. However, the Company shall carry forward any adjustments that are less than 1% of the Conversion Rate and make such carried forward adjustments (1) when all such deferred adjustments would result in an aggregate change of at least 1% to the Conversion Rate, (2) upon conversion of any Note (x) if Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable to such conversion, on each Trading Day in the Observation Period for such conversion and (y) if Physical Settlement is applicable to such conversion, on the relevant Conversion Date and (3) on each anniversary of the original issue date of the Notes, in each case, without duplication and regardless of whether the aggregate adjustment is less than 1%.
- (k) Whenever the Conversion Rate is adjusted as herein provided, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee (and the Conversion Agent if not the Trustee) an Officer's Certificate setting forth the Conversion Rate after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received such Officer's Certificate, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any adjustment of the Conversion Rate and may assume without inquiry that the last Conversion Rate of which it has knowledge is still in effect. Promptly after delivery of such certificate, the Company shall prepare a notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate setting forth the adjusted Conversion Rate and the date on which each adjustment becomes effective and shall deliver such notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate to each Holder. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of any such adjustment.
- (I) For purposes of this Section 11.04, the number of Common Shares at any time outstanding shall not include Common Shares held in the treasury of the Company so long as the Company does not pay any dividend or make any distribution on Common Shares held in the treasury of the Company, but shall include Common Shares issuable in respect of scrip certificates issued in lieu of fractions of Common Shares.

Section 11.05. Adjustments of Prices. Whenever any provision of the Indenture requires the Company to calculate the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts over a span of multiple days (including an Observation Period and the period for determining the Share Price for purposes of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Redemption Notice), the Board of Directors shall make appropriate adjustments to each to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date or expiration date, as the case may be, of the event occurs, at any time during the period when the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts are to be calculated.

Section 11.06. Shares to Be Fully Paid. The Company shall provide, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued shares or shares held in treasury, sufficient Common Shares to provide for conversion of the Notes from time to time as such Notes are presented for conversion (assuming delivery of the maximum number of Additional Shares pursuant to Section 11.03 and that at the time of computation of such number of shares, all such Notes would be converted by a single Holder and that Physical Settlement were applicable).

Section 11.07. Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Shares.

(a) In the case of:

- (i) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Shares (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination),
- (ii) any consolidation, merger, combination or similar transaction involving the Company,
- (iii) any sale, lease or other transfer to a third party of the consolidated assets of the Company and the Company's Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety or
 - (iv) any statutory share exchange,

in each case, as a result of which the Common Shares would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) (any such event, a "Share Exchange Event"), then, at and after the effective time of such Share Exchange Event, the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be changed into a right to convert such principal amount of Notes into the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) that a holder of a number of Common Shares equal to the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such Share Exchange Event would have owned or been entitled to receive (the "Reference Property," with each "unit of Reference Property" meaning the kind and amount of Reference Property that a holder of one Common Share is entitled to receive) upon such Share Exchange Event and, prior to or at the effective time of such Share Exchange Event, the Company or the successor or purchasing Person, as the case may be, shall execute with the Trustee a supplemental indenture permitted under Section 9.02(h) providing for such change in the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes; provided, however, that at and after the effective time of the Share Exchange Event (A) the Company shall continue to have the right to determine the form of consideration to be paid or delivered, as the case may be, upon conversion of Notes in accordance with Section 11.02 and (B) (I) any amount payable in cash upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with Section 11.02 shall instead be deliverable in the amount and type of Reference Property that a holder of that number of Common Shares would have been entitled to receive in such Share Exchange Event and (III) the Daily VWAP shall be calculated based on the value of a unit of Reference Property.

If the Share Exchange Event causes the Common Shares to be converted into, or exchanged for, the right to receive more than a single type of consideration (determined based in part upon any form of shareholder election), then (i) the Reference Property into which the Notes will be convertible shall be deemed to be (x) the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration received by the holders of Common Shares that affirmatively make such an election or (y) if no holders of Common Shares affirmatively make such an election, the types and amounts of consideration actually received by the holders of Common Shares, and (ii) the unit of Reference Property for purposes of the immediately preceding paragraph shall refer to the consideration referred to in clause (i) attributable to one Common Share. If the holders of the Common Shares receive only cash in such Share Exchange Event, then for all conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs after the effective date of such Share Exchange Event (A) the consideration due upon conversion of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be solely cash in an amount equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date (as may be increased by any Additional Shares pursuant to Section 11.03), multiplied by the price paid per Common Share in such Share Exchange Event and (B) the Company shall satisfy the Conversion Obligation by paying cash to converting Holders on the third Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of such weighted average as soon as practicable after such determination is made.

Such supplemental indenture described in the second immediately preceding paragraph shall provide for anti-dilution and other adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as is possible to the adjustments provided for in this Article 11. If, in the case of any Share Exchange Event, the Reference Property includes shares of stock, securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) of a Person other than the successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, in such Share Exchange Event, then such supplemental indenture shall also be executed by such other Person and shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders of the Notes as the Board of Directors shall reasonably consider necessary by reason of the foregoing, including the provisions providing for the purchase rights set forth in Article 12.

- (b) When the Company executes a supplemental indenture pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 11.07, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee an Officer's Certificate briefly stating the reasons therefor, the kind or amount of cash, securities or property or asset that will comprise a unit of Reference Property after any such Share Exchange Event, any adjustment to be made with respect thereto and that all conditions precedent have been complied with, and shall promptly deliver notice thereof to all Holders. The Company shall cause notice of the execution of such supplemental indenture to be delivered to each Holder within 20 days after execution thereof. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of such supplemental indenture.
- (c) The Company shall not become a party to any Share Exchange Event unless its terms are consistent with this Section 11.07. None of the foregoing provisions shall affect the right of a holder of Notes to convert its Notes into cash, Common Shares or a combination of cash and Common Shares, as applicable, as set forth in Section 11.01 and Section 11.02 prior to the effective date of such Share Exchange Event.
 - (d) The above provisions of this Section shall similarly apply to successive Share Exchange Events.

Section 11.08. Certain Covenants. (a) The Company covenants that all Common Shares issued upon conversion of Notes will be fully paid and non-assessable by the Company and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof.

- (b) The Company covenants that, if any Common Shares to be provided for the purpose of conversion of Notes hereunder require registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such Common Shares may be validly issued upon conversion, the Company will, to the extent then permitted by the rules and interpretations of the SEC, secure such registration or approval, as the case may be.
- (c) The Company further covenants that if at any time the Common Shares shall be listed on any national securities exchange or automated quotation system the Company will list and keep listed, so long as the Common Shares shall be so listed on such exchange or automated quotation system, any Common Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes.

Section 11.09. Responsibility of Trustee. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine the Conversion Rate (or any adjustment thereto) or whether any facts exist that may require any adjustment (including any increase) of the Conversion Rate, or with respect to the nature or extent or calculation of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, or herein or in any supplemental indenture provided to be employed, in making the same. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any Common Shares, or of any securities, property or cash that may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Note; and the Trustee and any other Conversion Agent make no representations with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Company to issue, transfer or deliver any Common Shares or share certificates or other securities or property or cash upon the

surrender of any Note for the purpose of conversion or to comply with any of the duties, responsibilities or covenants of the Company contained in this Article. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to Section 11.07 relating either to the kind or amount of shares of stock or securities or property (including cash) receivable by Holders upon the conversion of their Notes after any event referred to in such Section 11.07 or to any adjustment to be made with respect thereto, but, subject to the provisions of Section 7.1 of the Base Indenture, may accept (without any independent investigation) as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in relying upon, the Officer's Certificate (which the Company shall be obligated to file with the Trustee prior to the execution of any such supplemental indenture) with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent shall be responsible for determining whether any event contemplated by Section 11.01(b) has occurred that makes the Notes eligible for conversion or no longer eligible therefor until the Company has delivered to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent the notices referred to in Section 11.01(b) with respect to the commencement or termination of such conversion rights, on which notices the Trustee and the Conversion Agent may conclusively rely, and the Company agrees to deliver such notices to the Trustee and the Conversion Rate or whether any adjustments to the Conversion Rate or whether any adjustments to the Conversion Rate are required, or whether the Notes are convertible.

Section 11.10. Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions. In case of any:

- (a) action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries that would require an adjustment in the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 11.04 or Section 11.11;
 - (b) Share Exchange Event; or
 - (c) voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

then, in each case (unless notice of such event is otherwise required pursuant to another provision of the Indenture), the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) and to be delivered to each Holder, as promptly as possible but in any event at least 20 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice in writing stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Shares of record are to be determined for the purposes of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, or (ii) the date on which such Share Exchange Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Shares of record shall be entitled to exchange their Common Shares for securities or other property deliverable upon such Share Exchange Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, Share Exchange Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up.

Section 11.11. Shareholder Rights Plans. If the Company has a shareholder rights plan in effect upon conversion of the Notes, each Common Share, if any, issued upon such conversion shall be entitled to receive the appropriate number of rights, if any, and the certificates representing the Common Shares issued upon such conversion shall bear such legends, if any, in each case as may be provided by the terms of any such shareholder rights plan, as the same may be amended from time to time. However, if, prior to any conversion of Notes, the rights have separated from the Common Shares in accordance with the provisions of the applicable shareholder rights plan, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted at the time of separation as if the Company distributed to all or substantially all holders of the Common Shares

Distributed Property as provided in Section 11.04(c), subject to readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination or redemption of such rights.

ARTICLE 12 REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS

Section 12.01. Intentionally Omitted.

Section 12.02. Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change. (a) If a Fundamental Change occurs at any time, each Holder shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes, or any portion of the principal thereof that is equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000, on the date (the "Fundamental Change Repurchase Date") specified by the Company that is not less than 20 or more than 35 calendar days following the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (the "Fundamental Change Repurchase Price"), unless the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the Interest Payment Date to which such Regular Record Date relates, in which case the Company shall instead pay the full amount of accrued and unpaid interest to Holders of record as of such Regular Record Date, and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased pursuant to this Article 12.

- (b) Repurchases of Notes under this Section 12.02 shall be made, at the option of the Holder thereof, upon:
- (i) delivery to the Paying Agent by a Holder of a duly completed notice (the " Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice") in the form set forth in Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A, if the Notes are Physical Notes, or in compliance with the Depositary's procedures for surrendering interests in Global Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in each case on or before the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and
- (ii) delivery of the Notes, if the Notes are Physical Notes, to the Paying Agent at any time after delivery of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice (together with all necessary endorsements for transfer) at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or, if at any time the Trustee is not serving as the Paying Agent, such corporate office or agency as shall be designated by the Paying Agent), or book-entry transfer of the Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in compliance with the procedures of the Depositary, in each case such delivery being a condition to receipt by the Holder of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price therefor.

The Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in respect of any Notes to be repurchased shall state:

- (i) in the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be delivered for repurchase;
- (ii) the portion of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased, which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof; and
- (iii) that the Notes are to be repurchased by the Company pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Notes and the Indenture;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice must comply with appropriate Depositary procedures.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the Paying Agent the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice contemplated by this Section 12.02 shall have the right to withdraw, in whole or in part, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with Section 12.03.

The Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice or written notice of withdrawal thereof.

- (c) On or before the 20th calendar day after the occurrence of the effective date of a Fundamental Change, the Company shall provide to all Holders of Notes and the Trustee, the Conversion Agent (in the case of a Conversion Agent other than the Trustee) and the Paying Agent (in the case of a Paying Agent other than the Trustee) a written notice (the "Fundamental Change Company Notice") of the occurrence of the effective date of the Fundamental Change and of the repurchase right at the option of the Holders arising as a result thereof. Simultaneously with providing such notice, the Company shall publish a notice containing the information set forth in the Fundamental Change Company Notice in a newspaper of general circulation in The City of New York or publish such information on the Company's website or through such other public medium as the Company may use at that time. Each Fundamental Change Company Notice shall specify:
 - (i) the events causing the Fundamental Change;
 - (ii) the date of the Fundamental Change;
 - (iii) the last date on which a Holder may exercise the repurchase right pursuant to this Article 12;
 - (iv) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;
 - (v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date;
 - (vi) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent, if applicable;
 - (vii) if applicable, the Conversion Rate and any adjustments to the Conversion Rate;
 - (viii) that the Notes with respect to which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been delivered by a Holder may be converted only if the Holder validly withdraws the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and
 - (ix) the procedures that Holders must follow to require the Company to repurchase their Notes.

No failure of the Company to give the foregoing notices and no defect therein shall limit the Holders' repurchase rights or affect the validity of the proceedings for the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to this Section 12.02.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give such notice in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; provided, however, that, in all cases, the text of such Fundamental Change Company Notice shall be prepared by the Company.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Notes may be repurchased by the Company on any date at the option of the Holders upon a Fundamental Change if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to such date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes). The Paying Agent will promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Physical Notes held by it during the acceleration of the Notes (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes), or any instructions for book-entry transfer of the Notes in compliance with the procedures of the Depositary shall be deemed to have been cancelled, and, upon such return or cancellation, as the case may be, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.

Section 12.03. Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice. (a) A Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice may be withdrawn (in whole or in part) by means of a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or, if at any time the Trustee is not serving as the Paying Agent, such corporate office or agency as shall be designated by the Paying Agent) in accordance with this Section 12.03 at any time prior to the close of business on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, specifying:

- (i) the principal amount of the Notes with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted,
- (ii) if Physical Notes have been issued, the certificate number of the Note in respect of which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, and
- (iii) the principal amount, if any, of such Note that remains subject to the original Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which portion must be in principal amounts of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, the notice must comply with appropriate procedures of the Depositary.

Section 12.04. Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. (a) The Company will deposit with the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company, or if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 4.03) on or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date an amount of money sufficient to repurchase all of the Notes to be repurchased at the appropriate Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. Subject to receipt of funds and/or Notes by the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company), payment for Notes surrendered for repurchase (and not validly withdrawn prior to the close of business on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date) will be made on the later of (i) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (provided the Holder has satisfied the conditions in Section 12.02) and (ii) the time of book-entry transfer or the delivery of such Note to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 12.02 by mailing checks for the amount payable to the Holders of such Notes entitled thereto as they shall appear in the Note Register; provided, however, that payments to the Depositary shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Trustee shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

(b) If by 11:00 a.m. New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) holds money sufficient to make payment on all the Notes or portions thereof that are to be repurchased on such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, then, with respect to the Notes that have been properly surrendered for repurchase and have not

been validly withdrawn, (i) such Notes will cease to be outstanding, (ii) interest will cease to accrue on such Notes (whether or not book-entry transfer of the Notes has been made or the Notes have been delivered to the Trustee or Paying Agent) and (iii) all other rights of the Holders of such Notes will terminate (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and, if applicable, accrued and unpaid interest).

(c) Upon surrender of a Note that is to be repurchased in part pursuant to Section 12.02, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder a new Note in an authorized denomination equal in principal amount to the unrepurchased portion of the Note surrendered (or, in the case of a Global Note, the Trustee, or the Note Custodian at the direction of the Trustee, shall make a notation on such Global Note as to the reduction in the principal amount represented thereby).

Section 12.05. Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes. In connection with any repurchase offer, the Company will, if required:

- (a) comply with the provisions of Rule 13e-4, Rule 14e-1 and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act;
- (b) file a Schedule TO or any other required schedule under the Exchange Act; and
- (c) otherwise comply with all federal and state securities laws in connection with any offer by the Company to repurchase the Notes;

in each case, so as to permit the rights and obligations under this Article 12 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified in this Article 12.

ARTICLE 13 OPTIONAL REDEMPTION

Section 13.01. Optional Redemption. Article 3 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. No sinking fund is provided for the Notes. The Notes shall not be redeemable by the Company prior to January 15, 2022. On or after January 15, 2022 and prior to the 27th Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, the Company may redeem (an "**Optional Redemption**") for cash all or any portion of the Notes, at the Redemption Price, if the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Shares has been at least 130% of the Conversion Price then in effect for at least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive Trading Day period (including the last Trading Day of such period) ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides the Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 13.02.

Section 13.02. Notice of Optional Redemption; Selection of Notes. (a) In case the Company exercises its Optional Redemption right to redeem all or, as the case may be, any part of the Notes pursuant to Section 13.01, it shall fix a date for redemption (each, a "Redemption Date") and it or, at its written request received by the Trustee not less than 40 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Redemption Date (or such shorter period of time as may be acceptable to the Trustee), the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company, shall deliver or cause to be delivered a notice of such Optional Redemption (a "Redemption Notice") not less than 30 nor more than 50 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes so to be redeemed as a whole or in part; provided, however, that, if the Company shall give such notice, it shall also give written notice of the Redemption Date to the Trustee and the Paying Agent (if other than the Trustee). The Redemption Date must be a Business Day.

(b) The Redemption Notice, if delivered in the manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure

to give such Redemption Notice by mail or any defect in the Redemption Notice to the Holder of any Note designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Note.

- (c) Each Redemption Notice shall specify:
 - (i) the Redemption Date;
 - (ii) the Redemption Price;
- (iii) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each Note to be redeemed, and that interest thereon, if any, shall cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date;
 - (iv) the place or places where such Notes are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;
- (v) that Holders may surrender their Notes for conversion at any time prior to the close of business on the Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date;
- (vi) the procedures a converting Holder must follow to convert its Notes and the Settlement Method and Specified Dollar Amount, if applicable;
- (vii) the Conversion Rate and, if applicable, the number of Additional Shares added to the Conversion Rate in accordance with Section 11.03;
 - (viii) the CUSIP, ISIN or other similar numbers, if any, assigned to such Notes; and
- (ix) in case any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Note, a new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued.

A Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable.

(d) If fewer than all of the outstanding Notes are to be redeemed and the Notes to be redeemed are Global Notes, the Depositary shall select the Notes to be redeemed in accordance with applicable Depositary procedures. If fewer than all of the outstanding Notes are to be redeemed and the Notes to be redeemed are not Global Notes then held by the Depositary, the Trustee shall select the Notes to be redeemed (in principal amounts of \$1,000 or multiples thereof) by a method that it determines is similar to the selection procedures the Depositary would have applied if the Notes had been Global Notes. If the Trustee selects a portion of a Note for partial redemption and a portion of the same Note is converted, the converted portion shall be deemed to be from the portion selected for redemption. In the event of any partial redemption, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange for other Notes any Note so selected for redemption, in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

Section 13.03. Payment of Notes Called for Redemption. (a) If any Redemption Notice has been given in respect of the Notes in accordance with Section 13.02, the Notes shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date at the place or places stated in the Redemption Notice and at the applicable Redemption Price. On presentation and surrender of the Notes at the place or places stated in the Redemption Notice, the Notes shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable Redemption Price.

(b) Prior to the open of business on the Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent or, if the Company is acting as the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust an amount of cash (in immediately available funds if deposited on the Redemption Date), sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of all of the Notes to be redeemed on such Redemption Date. Subject to receipt of funds by the Paying Agent, payment for the Notes to be redeemed shall be made on the Redemption Date for such Notes. The Paying Agent shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Redemption Price.

Section 13.04. Restrictions on Redemption. The Company may not redeem any Notes on any date if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to the Redemption Date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Redemption Price with respect to such Notes).

ARTICLE 14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 14.01. Provisions Binding on Company's Successors. All agreements of the Company in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall bind its successors.

Section 14.02. Official Acts by Successor Corporation. Any act or proceeding by any provision of the Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or Officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer of any corporation or other entity that shall at the time be the lawful sole successor of the Company.

Section 14.03. Governing Law; Jurisdiction. (a) Section 10.10 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes.

(b) THE INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THE INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAWS PROVISIONS THEREOF).

The Company irrevocably consents and agrees, for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Notes and the Trustee, that any legal action, suit or proceeding against it with respect to obligations, liabilities or any other matter arising out of or in connection with the Indenture or the Notes may be brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and, until amounts due and to become due in respect of the Notes have been paid, hereby irrevocably consents and submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of each such court *in personam*, generally and unconditionally with respect to any action, suit or proceeding for itself in respect of its properties, assets and revenues.

The Company irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any of the aforesaid actions, suits or proceedings arising out of or in connection with the Indenture brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and hereby further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such action, suit or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum

Section 14.04. Legal Holidays. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or Maturity Date is not a Business Day, then any action to be taken on such date need not be taken on such date, but may be taken on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if taken on such date, and no interest shall accrue in respect of the delay.

Section 14.05. No Security Interest Created. Nothing in the Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall be construed to constitute a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code or similar legislation, as now or hereafter enacted and in effect, in any jurisdiction.

Section 14.06. Benefits of Indenture. Nothing in the Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the Holders, the parties hereto, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent, any authenticating agent, any Registrar and their successors hereunder, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under the Indenture.

Section 14.07. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc. The table of contents and the titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 14.08. Execution in Counterparts. This Eighth Supplemental Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. The exchange of copies of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Eighth Supplemental Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 14.09. Severability. In the event any provision of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then (to the extent permitted by law) the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired.

Section 14.10. Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 14.11. Calculations. The second sentence of Section 7.12 of the Base Indenture is hereby amended with respect to the Notes by replacing the phrase "determination of premiums, if any, Additional Amounts, if any, original issue discount, if any, and conversion rates and adjustments, if any" with "determinations of the Share Price, the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Shares, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values, the Daily Settlement Amounts, accrued interest payable on the Notes and the Conversion Rate of the Notes". Section 7.12 of the Base Indenture is hereby further amended with respect to the Notes by replacing each reference therein to "the Trustee" with a reference to "each of the Trustee and the Conversion Agent". The Trustee will forward the Company's calculations to any Holder upon request of that Holder if and to the extent such calculations are in its possession.

Section 14.12. Delivery of Notices. Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Physical Notes shall be mailed to it by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Note Register and shall be sufficiently given to it if so mailed within the time prescribed. Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Global Notes shall be delivered in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary and shall be sufficiently given to it if so delivered within the time prescribed.

Failure to send a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is sent in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

Section 14.13. USA PATRIOT Act. The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA PATRIOT Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Eighth Supplemental Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Eighth Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.

By: /s/ Timothy K. Flanagan

Name: Timothy K. Flanagan

Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as

Trustee

By: /s/ Elizabeth Thuning

Name: Elizabeth Thuning
Title: Vice President

[FORM OF FACE OF NOTE]

[INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF A GLOBAL NOTE]

[THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY. THIS NOTE IS EXCHANGEABLE FOR NOTES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR ITS NOMINEE ONLY IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE, AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY, BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK), A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREUNDER IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF. CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.1

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc.

1.50% Convertible Senior Note due 2025

No. [] [Initially] ¹ \$[]
CUSIP No. 185899 AA9
Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. (formerly known as Cliffs Natural Resources Inc.), a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Ohio (the "Company," which term includes any successor corporation or other entity under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof), for value received hereby promises to pay to [CEDE & CO.] ² [] ³ , or registered assigns, the principal sum [as set forth in the "Schedule of Exchanges of Notes" attached hereto] ⁴ [of \$[]] ⁵ , which amount, taken together with the principal amounts of all other outstanding Notes, shall not, unless permitted by the Indenture, exceed \$316,250,000 in aggregate at any time, in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary, on January 15, 2025, and interest thereon as set forth below.
This Note shall bear interest at the rate of 1.50% per year from December 19, 2017, or from the most recent date to which interest had been paid or provided for to, but excluding, the next scheduled Interest Payment Date until January 15, 2025. Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on each January 15 and July 15, commencing on July 15, 2018, to Holders of record at the close of business on the preceding January 1 and July 1 (whether or not such day is a Business Day), respectively. Additional Interest will be payable as set forth in Section 5.04 of the within-mentioned Eighth Supplemental Indenture, and any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note therein shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to Section 5.04, and any express mention of the payment of Additional Interest in any provision therein shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions thereof where such express mention is not made.
Any Defaulted Amounts shall accrue interest per annum at the rate borne by the Notes <i>plus</i> one percent, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, the relevant payment date to, but excluding, the date on which such Defaulted Amounts shall have been paid by the Company, at its election, in accordance with Section 2.03(c) of the Eighth Supplemental Indenture.
The Company shall pay the principal of and interest on this Note, if and so long as such Note is a Global Note, in immediately available funds to the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered Holder of such Note. As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Company shall pay the principal of any Notes (other than Notes that are Global Notes) at the office or agency designated by the Company for that purpose. The Company has initially designated the Trustee as its Paying Agent and Registrar in respect of the Notes and the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as a place where Notes may be presented for payment or for registration of transfer and exchange.
Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, including, without limitation, provisions giving the Holder of this Note the right to convert this Note into cash, Common Shares or a combination of cash and Common Shares, as applicable, on the terms and subject to the limitations set forth in the Indenture. Such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.
¹ Include if a global note.
² Include if a global note.
³ Include if a physical note.
4 Include if a global note.
⁵ Include if a physical note.

This Note, and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Note, shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York (without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof).

In the case of any conflict between this Note and the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall control and govern.

This Note shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been signed manually by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent under the Indenture.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed.

CLEVELAND-CLIFFS INC.

	By: Name: Title:		
Dated:			
		A-4	

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Securities of the Series designated therein issued under the within-mentioned Indenture.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

By:

Name:
Title:

[FORM OF REVERSE OF NOTE]

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. 1.50% Convertible Senior Note due 2025

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Company, designated as its 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the " Notes"), limited to the aggregate principal amount of \$316,250,000 all issued or to be issued under and pursuant to the Eighth Supplemental Indenture dated as of December 19, 2017 (the "Eighth Supplemental Indenture"), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (the "Trustee"), which amends and supplements the Indenture dated as of March 17, 2010 between the Company and the Trustee (as supplemented by the Seventh Supplemental Indenture dated as of May 7, 2013 between the Company and the Trustee, the "Base Indenture" and, as amended and supplemented by the Eighth Supplemental Indenture and from time to time with respect to the Notes, the "Indenture") to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of the Notes. Additional Notes may be issued in an unlimited aggregate principal amount, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture. Capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined in this Note shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Indenture.

In case certain Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal of, and interest on, all Notes may be declared, by either the Trustee or Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, and upon said declaration shall become, due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions and certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make all payments and deliveries in respect of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and the principal amount on the Maturity Date, as the case may be, to the Holder who surrenders a Note to a Paying Agent to collect such payments in respect of the Note. The Company will pay cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

The Indenture contains provisions permitting the Company and the Trustee in certain circumstances, without the consent of the Holders of the Notes, and in certain other circumstances, with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, evidenced as in the Indenture provided, to execute supplemental indentures modifying the terms of the Indenture and the Notes as described therein. It is also provided in the Indenture that, subject to certain exceptions, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Note or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, accrued and unpaid interest on, and the consideration due upon conversion of, this Note at the place, at the respective times, at the rate and in the lawful money or Common Shares, as the case may be, herein prescribed.

The Notes are issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof. At the office or agency of the Company referred to on the face hereof, and in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, Notes may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Notes of other authorized denominations, without payment of any service charge but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer or similar tax that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of

the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such exchange of Notes being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such exchange.

The Notes shall be redeemable at the Company's option on or after January 15, 2022 in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions specified in the Indenture. No sinking fund is provided for the Notes.

Upon the occurrence of a Fundamental Change, the Holder has the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes or any portion thereof (in principal amounts of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof) on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date at a price equal to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder hereof has the right, at its option, during certain periods and upon the occurrence of certain conditions specified in the Indenture, prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, to convert any Notes or portion thereof that is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, into cash, Common Shares or a combination of cash and Common Shares, as applicable, at the Conversion Rate specified in the Indenture, as adjusted from time to time as provided in the Indenture.

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription of the face of this Note, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM = as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT = Uniform Gifts to Minors Act

CUST = Note Custodian

TEN ENT = as tenants by the entireties

JT TEN = joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF NOTES

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc.

1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025

The initial principal amount of this Global Note is	DOLLARS (\$[]). The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have
been made:		

Date of exchange	Amount of decrease in principal amount of this Global Note	Amount of increase in principal amount of this Global Note	Principal amount of this Global Note following such decrease or increase	Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Note Custodian

⁶ Include if a global note.

[FORM OF NOTICE OF CONVERSION]

To: U.S. Bank National Association 1350 Euclid Avenue, Suite 1100 Cleveland, Ohio 44115 Attention: Corporate Trust Services Telephone: (216) 623-5992

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby exercises the option to convert this Note, or the portion hereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, into cash, Common Shares or a combination of cash and Common Shares, as applicable, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in this Note, and directs that any cash payable and any Common Shares issuable and deliverable upon such conversion, together with any cash for any fractional share, and any Notes representing any unconverted principal amount hereof, be issued and delivered to the registered Holder hereof unless a different name has been indicated below. If any Common Shares or any portion of this Note not converted are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer taxes, if any in accordance with Section 11.02(d) and Section 11.02(e) of the Eighth Supplemental Indenture. Any amount required to be paid to the undersigned on account of interest accompanies this Note. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

Dated:			
	Signature(s)	-	
Signature Guarantee			
Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if Common Shares are to be issued, or Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered hold	ler.		
Fill in for registration of shares if to be issued, and Notes if to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder:			
(Name)			

1

(Street Address)	
(City, State and Zip Code) Please print name and address	
	Principal amount to be converted (if less than all): \$,000
	NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.
	Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number
	2

[FORM OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE REPURCHASE NOTICE]

To: U.S. Bank National Association 1350 Euclid Avenue, Suite 1100 Cleveland, Ohio 44115 Attention: Corporate Trust Services Telephone: (216) 623-5992

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby acknowledges receipt of a notice from Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. (the " **Company**") as to the occurrence of a Fundamental Change with respect to the Company and specifying the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and requests and instructs the Company to pay to the registered holder hereof in accordance with Section 12.02 of the Eighth Supplemental Indenture referred to in this Note (1) the entire principal amount of this Note, or the portion thereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, and (2) if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date does not fall during the period after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the corresponding Interest Payment Date, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to, but excluding, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

In the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be repurchased are as set forth below:

Signature(s)

Social Security or Other Taxpayer
Identification Number

Principal amount to be repaid (if less than all): \$______,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

1

JONES DAY

NORTH POINT • 901 LAKESIDE AVENUE • CLEVELAND, OHIO 44114.1190
TELEPHONE: +1.216.586.3939 • FACSIMILE: +1.216.579.0212

December 19, 2017

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. 200 Public Square, Suite 3300 Cleveland, Ohio 44114

Re: \$316,250,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of

1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 of Cleveland-Cliffs Inc.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the issuance and sale of \$316,250,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes"), convertible into cash, shares of common stock, par value \$0.125 per share, of the Company (the "Conversion Shares") or a combination of cash and Conversion Shares, pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, dated as of December 5, 2017 (the "Underwriting Agreement"), by and among the Company and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, acting as representatives of the several underwriters listed in Schedule I thereto. The Notes are being issued under the Indenture, dated as of March 17, 2010 (the "Base Indenture"), by and between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by the Seventh Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 19, 2017 (the "Eighth Supplemental Indenture" and, collectively with the Base Indenture and the Seventh Supplemental Indenture"), by and between the Company and the Trustee.

In connection with the opinions expressed herein, we have examined such documents, records and matters of law as we have deemed relevant or necessary for purposes of such opinions. Based on the foregoing, and subject to the further limitations, qualifications and assumptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Notes constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.
- 2. The Conversion Shares initially issuable upon conversion of the Notes have been authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and, when issued and delivered upon conversion of the Notes pursuant to the terms of the Notes and the Indenture, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable

For purposes of the opinion expressed in paragraph 1, we have assumed that (i) the Trustee has authorized, executed and delivered the Indenture, (ii) the Notes have been duly authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (iii) the Indenture is the valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Trustee.

The opinion expressed in paragraph 1 is limited by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent transfer and fraudulent conveyance, voidable preference, moratorium or other similar laws and related regulations and judicial doctrines from time to time in effect relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and (ii) general equitable principles and public policy considerations, whether such principles and considerations are considered in a proceeding at law or at equity.

ALKHOBAR • AMSTERDAM • ATLANTA • BEIJING • BOSTON • BRUSSELS • CHICAGO • CLEVELAND • COLUMBUS • DALLAS
DUBAI • DÜSSELDORF • FRANKFURT • HONG KONG • HOUSTON • IRVINE • JEDDAH • LONDON • LOS ANGELES • MADRID
MEXICO CITY • MIAMI • MILAN • MOSCOW • MUNICH • NEW YORK • PARIS • PERTH • PITTSBURGH • RIYADH • SAN DIEGO
SAN FRANCISCO • SÃO PAULO • SHANGHAI • SILICON VALLEY • SINGAPORE • SYDNEY • TAIPEI • TOKYO • WASHINGTON

Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. December 19, 2017 Page 2

As to facts material to the opinions and assumptions expressed herein, we have relied upon oral or written statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company and others. The opinions expressed herein are limited to the laws of the State of Ohio and the laws of the State of New York, in each case as currently in effect, and we express no opinion as to the effect of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated the date hereof and incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Reg. No. 333-215980) (the "Registration Statement"), filed by the Company to effect the registration of the Notes and the Conversion Shares under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Act") and to the reference to Jones Day under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting a part of such Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are included in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Jones Day

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

(In Millions)

	 Months Ended ptember 30,	Year Ended December 31,								
	2017		2016		2015		2014	2013		2012
Consolidated pretax income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 60.0	\$	207.0	\$	313.1	\$	(19.7)	\$ 1,190.9	\$	1,105.4
Undistributed earnings of non-consolidated affiliates	_		_		(0.1)		(9.9)	(74.4)		(404.8)
Amortization of capitalized interest	_		0.1		0.3		0.3	2.3		3.7
Interest expense	105.3		201.1		230.0		178.3	189.9		208.8
Acceleration of debt issuance costs	116.3		35.6		11.3		3.6	_		0.2
Interest portion of rental expense	0.2		0.3		0.9		2.3	2.1		2.8
Total Earnings	\$ 281.8	\$	444.1	\$	555.5	\$	154.9	\$ 1,310.8	\$	916.1
Interest expense	\$ 105.3	\$	201.1	\$	230.0	\$	178.3	\$ 189.9	\$	208.8
Acceleration of debt issuance costs	116.3		35.6		11.3		3.6	_		0.2
Interest portion of rental expense	0.2		0.3		0.9		2.3	2.1		2.8
Preferred Stock dividend requirements	_		_		38.4		51.2	48.7		_
Fixed Charges Requirements	\$ 221.8	\$	237.0	\$	280.6	\$	235.4	\$ 240.7	\$	211.8

1.9

2.0

(A)

5.4

4.3

1.3

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

⁽A) For the year ended December 31, 2014, there was a deficiency of earnings to cover the fixed charges of \$235.4 million.